

HALL OF FAME ISSUE

MAY 1989

45429 • \$3.50 IN USA • \$3.95 IN CANADA

guitar

FOR THE PRACTICING MUSICIAN

THE
BEST
SELLING
GUITAR MAGAZINE
IN AMERICA!

**NOW MORE MUSIC!
MORE BASS LINES!**

Joey 10-11-14

JOE SATRIANI

TRANSCRIPTION TO
ICE NINE (LIVE)

STEVE VAI

TRANSCRIPTION TO
HOT DOG AND A SHAKE
BASS LINE INCLUDED

EDDIE VAN HALEN

TRANSCRIPTION TO
AIN'T TALKIN' 'BOUT LOVE
BASS LINE INCLUDED

ERIC CLAPTON

POSTER FEATURE
TRANSCRIPTION TO
SUNSHINE OF YOUR LOVE
BASS LINE INCLUDED

LOS LOBOS

TRANSCRIPTION TO
LA BAMBA



PLUS: DAVID T. CHASTAIN • ROB BEN FORD

MIKE VARNEY PRESENTS:

SHRAPNEL RECORDS INC.

THE ULTIMATE SOURCE OF

PROGRESSIVE GUITAR MUSIC

Essential Listening

Tony MacAlpine/Edge of Insanity SH-1021. This incredible neo-classical fusion album includes renowned bassist Billy Sheehan and world class drummer Steve Smith who combine with MacAlpine for one of the hottest power trios of all time. Edge of Insanity is a candidate for the most intense guitar oriented albums ever recorded.

MacAlpine, Aldridge, Rock, Sarzo/Project: Driver SH-1028. These long awaited super-sessions feature incredible guitar playing, thunderous rhythm-section work, and intense vocals. Project: Driver is a metal masterpiece that is rich in advanced guitar techniques. We at Shrapnel Records feel that this is one album too incredible to ignore!

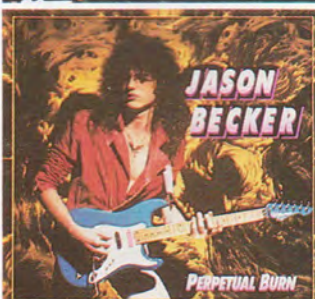
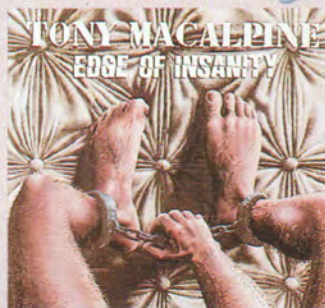
Cacophony/Speed Metal Symphony SH-1031. Guitar hero Marty Friedman and 17-year-old guitar phenomenon Jason Becker deliver intense classical, contrapuntal lines, played in odd meter against a speed metal wall of rhythm which should leave guitar fanatics pointing at their speakers in disbelief.

Marty Friedman/Dragon's Kiss SH-1035. As one half of the progressive guitar oriented group Cacophony, Marty Friedman has completed his first solo album, an intense classical/speed metal instrumental full of complicated changes, impressive solo work and incredible drumming from Deen Castronovo. A real eye-opener for those seeking something fresh and inventive.

Greg Howe SH-1037. This potent debut album combines bluesy elements with Greg's own incredible state-of-the-art technique. Laden with adventurous rhythm tracks from poll-winning bassist Billy Sheehan and progressive drummer Atma Anur, this album seems destined to become a favorite of guitar fans everywhere.

To order — Send \$8.75 for each LP or Cassette desired, or \$30.00 for four LPs or Cassettes. Send \$13.75 for each Compact Disc desired, or \$50.00 for four Compact Discs. Please specify LP, Cass, or CD.

Send check or money order to: Shrapnel Records Inc., P.O. Box 42, Dept. GC, Sebastopol, CA 95473. No orders outside USA.



Vinnie Moore/Mind's Eye SH-1027. This new guitar hero's solo debut features stunning metal/classical instrumentals. Winner of Guitar Player Magazine's 1987 readers poll 'Best New Talent' award, Vinnie Moore's debut album features phenomenal guitar work supported by drummer Tommy Aldridge, bassist Andy West, and keyboardist Tony MacAlpine.

Joey Tafolla/Out of the Sun SH-1030. Neo-classical fusion newcomer, Joey Tafolla, lays down a barrage of ripping guitar solos under the capable production of Tony MacAlpine who also played the keyboard tracks. Guitarist Paul Gilbert and super-bassist Wally Voss (known for his work with Rising Force) contribute outstanding tracks as well.

Racer X/Second Heat SH-1032. "Second Heat" features the twin guitar assault of Paul Gilbert and Bruce Bouillet, who combine for some of the wildest playing the world's ever seen. A must for true high-tech guitar fanatics as well as for those who enjoy well-crafted, hard-driving heavy metal.

Jason Becker/Perpetual Burn SH-1036. As one half of Cacophony's progressive guitar team, Jason Becker then only 17, wowed guitar lovers with his blistering fret-work on the band's debut album. Now, one year later, he's recorded a solo album that some feel has set new standards in progressive music.

Racer X/Live Extreme Volume SH-1038. Finally Racer X's live show has been captured on tape! In addition to incredible renditions of Racer X's old favorites and three new songs, Paul Gilbert, Bruce Bouillet, John Alderete, and Scott Travis each cut loose with their own shredding solo pieces. This album should especially impress those who love twin guitar harmony leads.

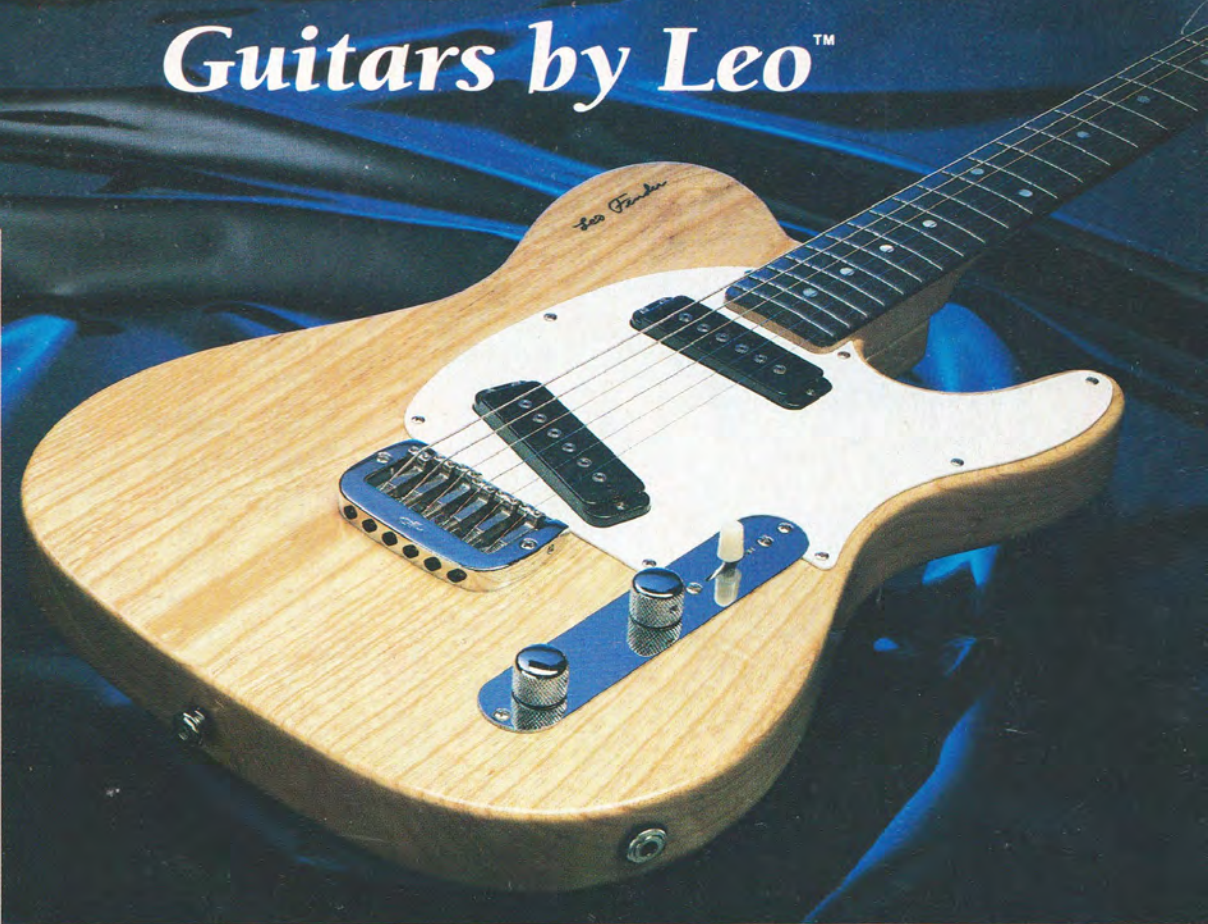
Also available: **Steeler** w/Yngwie Malmsteen - SH-1007, **Keel** "Lay Down The Law" - SH-1014, **Chastain** "Mystery of Illusion" - SH-1018, **Vicious Rumors** "Soldiers of the Night" w/Vinnie Moore - SH-1020, **Racer X** "Street Lethal" - SH-1023, **Chastain** "Ruler of the Wasteland" - SH-1024, **Vicious Rumors** "Digital Dictator" - SH-1033, **Apocrypha** "The Forgotten Scroll" - SH-1034.

Many others available, send a self-addressed stamped envelope for a free complete catalog of Shrapnel albums

ALL OF THE ABOVE PICTURED ALBUMS ARE AVAILABLE ON LP, CASSETTE, AND COMPACT DISC.

The Standard Of Excellence

Guitars by Leo™



The ASAT®

Signature Series

*Recaptures the sounds of yesteryear
and adds the wanted sounds of today.*

100% American-made.

The Real One.®

Leo Fender is not associated with Fender Musical Instruments in any way.



MUSIC SALES, INC.
2548 E. FENDER AVE., UNIT G
FULLERTON, CALIFORNIA 92631

MAY, 1989
VOLUME 6 NO. 7



DEPARTMENTS

LETTER FROM THE EDITORS	4
LETTERS TO THE EDITORS	6
IN THE LISTENING ROOM	
Robben Ford	10
ON SONGWRITING	
David T. Chastain	16
PERFORMANCE NOTES	30
GUITAR SECRETS	
Joe Satriani	38
SOUND FX David Gilmour Live	106
ON TAP	
Jennifer Batten	108
GUITAR IN THE 80'S	
Scale Exercises	110
BASS SECRETS	
Randy Coven	112
GUITAR QUESTIONS	130
NEW PRODUCTS	148
THE VINYL SCORE	150
GIVEAWAY	156
THE CALL BOARD	158
ADVERTISER INDEX	162
COMING NEXT MONTH	162

FEATURES

LOS LOBOS	
By Andy Aledort	22
EDDIE VAN HALEN	
By John Stix	66
POSTER FEATURE	
ERIC CLAPTON	
Interview by Dan Neer	
Photo by Mike Settle	79
JOE SATRIANI	
By Andy Aledort	86
STEVE VAI	
Music Appreciation by Wolf Marshall	132
GUITAR IN THE COMPUTER AGE	
By HP Newquist	144

GUITAR AND BASS SHEET MUSIC

EXPLAINING TAB	33
LA BAMBA	
LOS LOBOS	
Transcription by Andy Aledort	34
SUNSHINE OF YOUR LOVE	
CREAM	
Transcription by Andy Aledort	39
AIN'T TALKIN' 'BOUT LOVE	
VAN HALEN	
Transcription by Wolf Marshall	53
Bass transcription by Andy Aledort	61
ICE NINE	
JOE SATRIANI	
Transcription by Andy Aledort	99
HOT DOG AND A SHAKE	
DAVID LEE ROTH	
Transcription by Andy Aledort	114

GUNS N' ROSES SLASH N' SLINKY®



PHOTO-LEE LOCKE

ERNIE BALL

**EDITORS-IN-CHIEF**BRUCE POLLOCK
JOHN STIX**MUSIC EDITOR**

ANDY ALEDORT

MUSIC ARRANGERSKENN CHIPKIN
WOLF MARSHALL**MUSIC ENGRAVER**

WOJCIECH RYNCZAK

CONTRIBUTING EDITORSJENNIFER BATTEN,
RANDY COVEN, BUCK DHARMA,
JAY JAY FRENCH, BARRY LIPMAN,
WOLF MARSHALL, BUZZ MORISON,
STEVE MORSE, PETE PROWN,
ELLIOTT RANDALL, JOE SATRIANI,
BILLY SHEEHAN, STEVE VAI,
JEFF WATSON, TOM 'T-BONE' WOLK**ART DIRECTION AND DESIGN**

PETER AMFT

ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR

BRIAN AUSTIN

ARTIST

LAVON WELCH

PRODUCTION MANAGER

ELAINE M. SPINELLI

ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR

BARBARA SEERMAN

ACCOUNT EXECUTIVE

NAOMI KOLLER

ADVERTISING COORDINATOR

ANNE BRISTOL

PUBLISHER

HOWARD CLEFF

DIRECTOR OF MUSIC

MARK PHILLIPS

CIRCULATION MANAGER

ANN USHER

DEALER SALES MANAGER

JOSH RIKELMAN

CUSTOMER SERVICE MANAGER

MELODY FIELDS

NEWSSTAND DISTRIBUTION

KABLE NEWS COMPANY, INC.

**Audit Bureau
Of Circulations**

GUITAR For The Practicing Musician (ISSN 0738-937X) is published monthly for \$24.90 per year (\$39.60 for two years) by Cherry Lane Music Company, Inc., 10 Midland Avenue, Port Chester, N.Y. 10573-1490. Second class postage paid at Port Chester, N.Y. and additional mailing office. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to GUITAR For The Practicing Musician, Subscription Dept. P.O. Box 889, Farmingdale, N.Y. 11737-0001.

Submission of manuscripts, illustrations and/or photographs must be accompanied by a self-addressed, stamped envelope. The publisher assumes no responsibility for unsolicited material. Copyright (c) 1989 by Cherry Lane Music Company, Inc. All Rights reserved under international and Pan American Copyright Conventions. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission of the publisher is prohibited. Printed in U.S.A.

EDITORIAL

WE HEAR YOU!

When we started this magazine five and a half years ago, we wondered if there'd be enough of an audience to support the kind of quality publication we wanted to create. Now we know. The results are in and they're official. GUITAR For The Practicing Musician is the best-selling guitar magazine in the U.S. and Canada, with a paid monthly circulation of over 150,000 and a total readership of nearly half a million practicing musicians. And, like no other guitar magazine, we can prove it, because we're audited by ABC (Audit Bureau of Circulation), the same independent organization that compiles the numbers for *Time* and *Newsweek*.

We'd like to take this opportunity to thank you, the reader, for your loyalty and support over the years, and for your dedication to absolute integrity and authenticity in rock music. You want to be the best, even if that means years of hard work. You want to learn from the best, which is why you appreciate our efforts in presenting the finest interviews and articles, as well as the state-of-the-art music transcriptions that we pioneered.

But, as Keith Richards says, "Talk is cheap." So, starting in this issue, we're putting our music where our mouth is. Because *we hear you*, as we have throughout our history, we're adding more music pages to the magazine, that means *more songs* and *more bass lines*, which means an even wider and deeper coverage of the entire rock spectrum. It's our way of saying, that as long as people pick up guitars, and as long as the guitar is the clarion call to rock 'n' roll, we will continue to give you what you play for.

So, accept no cheap imitations; the original is still the greatest. 

Bruce Pollock John Stix

Rocker. Roller. STINGER!



Electronic components that give your music more power. STINGER from Martin. The Guitar Experts.

STINGER products are complete. . . as complete as your music.

STINGER Electrics. The styles, the sounds you want. Guess what? (They're "tres" affordable. That's French for "very"!)

STINGER Strings are bright, clear, crisp-sounding; long-lasting. Try a set on your next set!

STINGER Amps drive your music into another plane. No, not airplane, the other kind. Compact, rugged units: versatile controls that DO something, not just sit there! Awesome power, booming bass, reverb and tube synth that really add body.

STINGER Effects Pedals. These little numbers make your music sound like it's from another planet. Who knows? Maybe it is. They'll even make your hair stand on end. Heavy duty and built to last. You can distort, compress, or move into overdrive!

STINGER Tuners. Life's crazy enough. So, who needs discord? Get in tune, babe, with one of these. It's quartz (another word for precise) and comes with its very own battery.

**So Rocker and Roller!
Get stung on STINGER!**



THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY
Nazareth, Pennsylvania 18064 U.S.A.

©1988 The Martin Guitar Company

LETTERS

Dear GUITAR

I would like to voice some of my complaints, not against the excellent magazine you publish, but against the readers who are displeased with your choice of songs. I feel this magazine chooses songs that are to be studied, not learned just to know how to play them. Insight is given into how to play these songs, so hopefully some of us can write something even half as good. If you want to learn a song, then I suggest getting the album and trying to learn how to play the songs that way. It is a

much better exercise and you usually come up with some other interesting passages in the process. There is no way to come up with your own style unless you put the time in yourself. STOP NAGGING AND START PRACTICING. It may not be fun all the time, but it will pay off in the future.

Mark Wilhyde
Seattle, WA

Dear GUITAR,

I just received the January, '89 issue of GUITAR and I want to commend Pete

Prown for the exceptional article entitled, The Band Next Door. Rick Richards of the Georgia Satellites is one hell of a guitarist, and he's finally receiving his long overdue credit. Rick tells it exactly how it is: "We're just a loud-ass rock 'n' roll band, doing what we do best." Having fun up there on stage is what it's all about. Once again, thanks a lot.

Bobby Bruno
Napanoch, NY.

Dear GUITAR

I am writing this letter in response to a letter I read the January issue, from Michael Janelli. In his letter, he said, concerning hard rock guitarists, "These wimps can't play. They have to resort to scalloping their fretboards, .008 or .009 gauge strings, locking tremolos with locking nuts so the strings won't go out of tune..." etc. This infuriated me. In making these statements Mr. Janelli has given us a remarkable insight into his own ignorance. What is the big deal about heavy-gauged strings? It sounds to me like Mr. Janelli is trying to satisfy some macho ideal of his by using heavier strings. In doing this he is ignoring the fact that lighter strings are more versatile and easier to bend, and are simply better for creating a wide range of sounds. Also, concerning Mr. Janelli's remark about locking tremolos: Strings have a tendency to go out of tune when a whammy bar is used, unless the guitar has a locking tremolo. This is true of both light and heavy-gauged strings. Finally, in regard to Mr. Janelli's remark about scalloped fretboards, they are simply a matter of personal preference and have absolutely nothing to do with a person's playing skill. To say they do is completely wrong. It is a shame that Mr. Janelli feels the way he does, because in insulting other guitarists, he is really showing off his own narrow-mindedness and unwillingness to accept new ideas.

Paul Pieper
Falls Church, VA

Dear Editor,

In response to Michael Janelli's letter in your January issue: I have to disagree 100% with your opinion of English 1960's blues bands (the Yardbirds, used in your example, weren't even a blues band). Let's talk about real English blues bands. Are you going to say that Eric Clapton's work in the Bluesbreakers wasn't serious? Or Peter Green of the old Fleetwood Mac couldn't cut it? Both of these guys could definitely blow, had exceptional vibratoes and styles with plenty of savagery and grace. To sum it up, Michael, may-

DUFF McKAGAN has strong opinions about amplification. "The day we got the advance on the album, I went down and bought a GK because I always wanted one. Now, I only use GK, so _____ off!" Enough said.

For complete product information, write or call: Gallien-Krueger, 1355 Dell Avenue, Campbell, CA 95008, (408) 379-3344. GK... Made in U.S.A. to conquer the world.

GK

GUNS N' ROSES BASSES EVERYTHING ON GK.

SUCK TONE!



ULTRASONIC™ pickups don't just pick up sound. They pick up *tone*. In fact, they suck every single bit of tone out of your guitar, amp and effects. The only reason you haven't been getting all that tone until now is the limited nature of conventional pickups.

Passive models are noisy and only produce one sound per pickup. Newer active designs eliminate noise and, along with it, the tone.

We threw out all the rules to create a pickup that easily achieves the best of both. As quiet and articulate as active models, ULTRASONIC

Reference Series™ pickups also produce the full, balanced tone of older passive designs.

Simply put, ULTRASONIC is not like any other pickup you've ever heard. Nothing can prepare you for the experience of hearing all the tone colors from your instrument. With *no* noise.

So go to your ULTRASONIC dealer and experience tone like never before. We'll even throw in a SUCK TONE! button for free.

ULTRASONIC Reference Series pickups. You must hear them to believe us.

ULTRASONIC™

Write for a free brochure containing all the pertinent facts about ULTRASONIC. Exclusively distributed in North America by:

SAMSON®

Samson Technologies Corp.
485-19 South Broadway, Hicksville, N.Y. 11801
(516) 932-3810 FAX - (516) 932-3815

D'FOX ROT... WITH

Gibson's Brite Wire Electric Guitar Strings!!!



"Dizzy" Dean Davidson

"Gibson's Brite Wires (G-700L .010-.046 gauge and G-700UL .009-.042 gauge respectively) give us the powerful sound we're known for!"

Michael Kelly Smith



STRINGS & ACCESSORIES

.009

G-700UL

Nickle Plated Steel Wound
Ultra Light Gauge
Electric Guitar Strings

BRITE WIRES

1st .009p	4th .024w
2nd .011p	5th .032w
3rd .016p	6th .042w

NEW! G-700UL .009-.042 Gauge
SPECIAL OFFER... Get a FREE limited edition Brite Wires Sticker in every set of **NEW Brite Wire Electric Guitar Strings (G-700L, L.C., UL, ULMC, ULC, SUL, SULC & 12UL)** purchased. Offer good while supplies last in the U.S.A. only.

For a complete catalog send \$2.00 for postage and handling to:

In U.S.A.: Gibson Strings & Accessories
Dept. SFR
1725 Fleetwood Drive
Elgin, IL 60123

In Canada: Yorkville Sound

In England: Rosetti Limited

In Japan: Yamano Music Co., Ltd.

Photo by Larry Marano

From "crunching" rhythms to "blistering" solos, you need a set of electric guitar strings that consistently perform song after song... show after show. Regardless of the "axe" you play, **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** revolutionary ball end wrap system, definitive Nickel Plated Steel tonality and uniform cover windings deliver all this... and more! And at a truly affordable price!! Pick up a set of **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** at your local Authorized Gibson Strings & Accessories Dealer... today!!!

Hear "Dizzy" Dean, Michael and **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** on Britny Fox's debut album... Britny Fox... on CBS Records.

Gibson

USA

STRINGS & ACCESSORIES

TODAY'S NAME IN WIRES!

be if you stopped basing your views of English blues on bands that look like the Dave Clark Five and Herman's Hermits—my apologies to the Yardbirds—you'd know what the real English scene was about.

Mark Coombs
Nome, AK

Dear GUITAR,

I would like to respond to Michael Janeli's letter in the Jan. '89 issue. Since when is musicianship measured by the size of your strings and frets and whether or not you have a locking nut and vibrato bridge? Music is about expressing your individuality, emotions, and message through the art form. I was appalled at your insults toward heavy metal. True, there are the generic or poser bands, but by the same token, there are many talented, intelligent musicians who create new and exciting ideas. I study heavy metal guitar under an instructor, and it can be difficult to play. In the future, I would like to study different forms of music on guitar so people like you don't label metal guitarists as close-minded and only wanting to crank up their amps. Read the letter by Stuart Minnis of Fort Worth, which is in the same issue. His thoughts on this matter are exactly like mine. I'm sure there are many others who feel the same way. I would also like to compliment Wolf Marshall on his analysis of Iron Maiden's style. I have studied and greatly admired their music. The way they use melody lines harmonized in different intervals over their chord progressions make their songs quite interesting and ornate. I have adapted this style into my playing and it yields nice results.

Bart Moser
Phoenix, AZ

Dear GUITAR,

I just wanted to write you a short note thanking your readers for having selected us as the best dealer on Long Island in the February issue READERS CHOICE AWARDS. Thanks again for keeping us in mind.

Tom Lovarco
Focus II GUITAR CENTERS
Long Island, NY

Send letters to: Letters, P.O. Box 1490,
Port Chester, NY, 10573

EDITOR'S NOTE: The same gremlins who put Randy Coven's picture above Joe Satriani's column in the February issue, were working overtime again in the March issue, when Jennifer Batten's column was printed under Joe's byline and vice-versa. Guys, you've got to stop meeting like this.



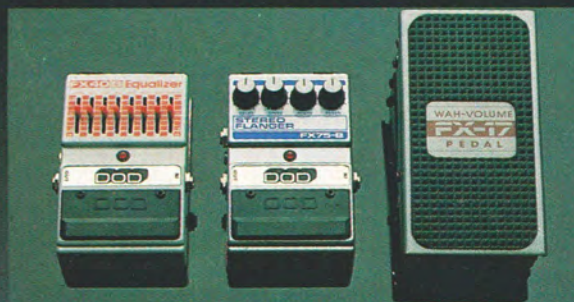
MEGA-MUSCLE.

Introducing the FX 57 from DOD. The Hard Rock Distortion pedal that combines distortion with delay. For an effect so strong, it's almost overpowering.

The FX 57 kicks out a wide range of distortions with 7 to 40 milliseconds of delay, to give your sound incredible new punch. In a package

that's tough enough to play longer than any other pedal you can buy.

Add muscle to your distortion sound. Check out the new FX 57 Hard Rock Distortion, along with the entire FX series, at your DOD dealer.



Put the FX 57 Hard Rock Distortion to work with the FX 40B, the FX 75B and the incredible FX 17 Wah-Volume pedal, for a complete rock sound at an affordable price.

DOD

Manufactured in the U.S.A. with an exclusive 3-year warranty.

ROBBEN FORD



Chris Cullaro

BY JOHN STIX

Note demon Greg Howe counts him among his favorite players, as does Miles Davis, the master of silence. Singer/songwriter Joni Mitchell tapped him for her band, as did jazz/rocker Tom Scott and Beatle legend George Harrison. The smooth, blues-infected phrasings of Robben Ford, which inspired Larry Carlton to develop his own style, found their most natural outlet this year on his first Warner Brothers album, *Talk to Your Daughter*. As a cook who spices his rock and blues with jazz, it was only appropriate that we toss a little bit of everything into a smorgasbord In the Listening Room.

1. "Killing Floor" from *A Long Time Comin'*, by The Electric Flag/Columbia

ROBBEN: I haven't heard this in years. This brings back a lot of memories. When this record came out it was my breakfast, lunch and dinner. It's a pleasure to hear it again. I never heard the original song by Howlin' Wolf. This music sounded completely new and fresh when I first heard it. It still sounds fresh. It could come out today. This is exactly what I did on *Talk to Your Daughter*, take old blues songs and revamp them. This is an obvious example of where the idea to do such a thing came from. Mike Bloomfield was my first guitar hero, and probably the only one that I ever emulated to the point where I used to sound a

lot like him. I never got into his Indian raga thing, that funny little scale he used to play like he does on "Another Country" from this album. But prior to hearing the Paul Butterfield Blues Band, with Mike Bloomfield on guitar, I'd never heard anybody playing so much guitar. When I heard that first Butterfield record, that's when I knew what I wanted to do. I think I was 14. I have a real good ear, so I could hear this pretty quickly and kind of emulate it real fast. Emotionally, I could identify with it.

2. "Miles" from *Milestones*, by Miles Davis/Columbia

ROBBEN: For the last three years I've gone through this period of listening to

old Miles Davis records. I'm in love with the man. He is the most inspirational musician of my life. It was a wonderful thing growing up listening to what he did in the 60s. I loved that music and dug it all the way up to *Bitches Brew*. At that point I stopped listening. I didn't find Miles records after *Bitches Brew* to mean anything to me. I would always go back to *Miles Smiles*, *Miles in the Sky* and *Nefertiti*, *Sorcerer*. Those are wonderful records. At some point I realized that there were these older Miles Davis records that I never paid attention to. I had heard some of them, like *Round Midnight*, *Four and More* and *My Funny Valentine*. Those are actually from the early 60s. There was all this stuff before

WHATEVER IT TAKES...

Whatever it takes...to make the best selling acoustic guitars in the world.

Whatever it takes...to maintain the highest standards. The people at Ovation do whatever it takes to be #1.

The 1989 Collectors' Series, like its 7 predecessors, epitomizes this philosophy.

See it...Hear it...Play it...
at your Ovation Dealer Now!

New England, birthplace of America's Industrial Revolution ... home of Ovation. The Ovation team, in front of our 1848 factory, originally built for manufacturing Elias Howe's newly invented sewing machine.

'89 OVATION COLLECTORS' SERIES



Kaman Music Corp. Bloomfield, CT 06002

KAMAN

with Red Garland, Paul Chambers, Philly Joe Jones and Cannonball Adderley. For the last three years, I've been listening to that stuff a lot. Those players are the greatest improvisers of their day. This song is a classic. I don't have anything to say about it in particular. It's more the musicians and the style they are playing in. There are a lot of different phases in Miles Davis' music. You can pick up one record and not relate to it, pick up another and love it. It depends on what you're listening to. What I love about it, however, is the range of emotional expression in terms of dynamics and space, playing from the softest ballad to the most burning complex tune. The man is an artist, a musician. He's not a showman. If somebody is a flashy guitar player I'm impressed, but I'm not going to listen to it for very long. When you're talking about someone like Miles Davis, it's going to require a little bit of subtlety and attention to detail, and appreciation of space and emotional breadth. It's a much broader picture.

3. "Help Me" from *Court and Spark*, by Joni Mitchell/Asylum CD

ROBBEN: I don't like the sound of CDs. You're dealing with digital technology. There is also vinyl coming from digital technology and I don't care for that too

much either. It takes a very sensitive ear to make digital technology work musically. I'm sort of a traditionalist and a conservative. Digital technology has a top and a bottom to it and real sound doesn't. You might not be able to know that you're hearing it, but it's there. Digital technology tops off at some point—it doesn't go beyond a ceiling, and it's got a floor that is not very deep. More to the point, this was the third tune of our set when I was working with Joni on the road. The album had just come out. The band was great and had a great time on stage. The *Miles of Aisles* record is one of my most prized musical experiences to have on record. If you're talking about pop artists and recording, this album is a jewel in the rough. It has great writing; she is singing like a bird. I was not a part of the *Court and Spark* record, but I understand they had lot of trouble making it. It seems to be a product of many things. You have some of the most beautiful accompaniments on it. I never paid a lot of attention to accompanying guitarists. I was listening to Coltrane and Miles. I learned to accompany over the years, finding myself in situations where I had to come up with something. This is wonderful accompaniment. For most of the album I believe it's Larry Carlton. Larry is one of the most amazing accompanists alive today. He is probably

the best. You certainly hear a true artist at work there. Everybody on the record is an artist. Everybody is creating the right thing for the right moment.

4. "Please Don't Feel Bad" from *Fiafiafa* (Celebration, by Steve Smith and Vital Transformation (Frank Gambale on guitar)/Columbia

ROBBEN: That's some of the most refreshing guitar playing I've heard since I can't remember when. Great playing, real musical and fiery. Frank is playing his butt off. It's musical, which is unusual to hear from guitar players these days. It has a real nice combination of blues kinds of lines and much more sophisticated harmony. He tied it all together really well. It flowed so well. I'm impressed. There are some interesting chord changes in there and he was making a lot of music out of it. There aren't too many people who can play like that.

5. "Demon" from *Before the Bullets Fly*, by Gregg Allman/Epic

ROBBEN: The opening sounds like Larry Carlton. No, it's somebody playing a Les Paul. Sounds like a hell of a guitar player. I really enjoyed it. The guy is not playing any wrong notes; he's got a great sound, a lot of control over what he's doing. He's different; he doesn't just sound like his influences. He's got his own thing going on in there. Two thumbs up. I just heard a different Gregg Allman cut on the radio yesterday and dug the guitar player. I thought, Wow, who is this guy?

It's Dan Toler.

I'm going to get this record for the guitar player. The guy is fun to hear.

6. "Voo Doo Thing" from *Colin James*, by Colin James/Virgin

ROBBEN: It sounds like a real good guitar player. This isn't something that appeals to me quite as much as other things, only because it's a little rougher than I like to hear. I don't hear a lot of musicality in it. I don't mean that as a putdown. It's real raw and gutsy. It doesn't sound good to me. I accentuate the word sound because it's really that. It's not real dimensional.

7. "Finish What Ya Started" from *OU812* by Van Halen/Warner Bros.

ROBBEN: I don't listen to much rock, but I love the feel and what Eddie is playing. It's not loud. It's a groovin' thing. He's a great guitar player and it's a great concert band. I've not listened to him much in the past. Actually, *Diver Down* is the only Eddie Van Halen I've ever heard. I like this a lot. I didn't expect to hear this from him.

#1 BEST SELLING Tube Effects in the World!



DESIGNER'S GENERAL WARNING:
Current Products Bearing The "Tube
Works" Mark Are The True And
Original Concepts & Designs of
B.K. Butler.



Tube Works

303-750-3801

Call us for our new Toll-Free number.
8201 E. Pacific Place #606
Denver, CO 80231

100% Hand Made in America

*Patent Pending

"Be forewarned:

from its first propulsive beats,

Gipsy Kings will
put a spell on you."

—Rolling Stone

"The Gipsy Kings
...combines the sly funk of salsa and
the brio of flamenco with some of the
blowout intensity of rock."
—Time Magazine

"The Gipsy Kings'
success suggests world music is no
passing fad."
—Newsweek

Gipsy Kings

"The Gipsy Kings
are the latest beneficiaries of a
growing enthusiasm for popular
music whose appeal transcends
language and regional style."

—The New York Times



FEATURES

"Bamboleo" and "Djebi Djoba"



On Elektra cassettes, compact discs and records.

© 1989 Elektra/Asylum Records, a Division of Warner Communications Inc. •



Rockhouse®

**ROCK • METAL • STEREO • COLOR
GUITAR • BASS • VIDEO • AUDIO TAPES**
STOP DREAMING — START PLAYING!
LEARN IT ALL . . . QUICKLY . . . EASILY!



**The most complete method available
from Beginners to Advanced.**

**You don't have to read music to
play guitar like a pro with the
Rockhouse® method!!**

**YOU can learn from one of the most
sought after Rock and Metal master
instructors!**

SPECIAL!
Any Two Videos \$89.95

Rockhouse®

BASS

GUITAR

method by John McCarthy

VIDEO

Each two hour video includes booklet.

Take 4- Advanced "B" (2 Hour) This is it!!! Get ready to kick ass with the most advanced riffs and tricks available today. Harmonic minor and diminished scales, sweep arpeggios and much more. Don't wait . **49.95**

AUDIO

Each 60 min. cassette with booklet.

☐ **Series 3- Advanced** Advanced leads with five position lead patterns, advanced scales, arpeggio solos, harmonic minor scales, long solo runs, diminished scales, classical solos, etc. **39.95**

ROCKHOUSE®
52 Collis Street
West Haven CT 06516
Phone Orders: (203) 934-2501
Dealer Inquiries

CT Residents Add 7½% Sales Tax	
US SHIPPING	4.00
FOREIGN	8.00

ON SONGWRITING

Rod Dysinger



By Bruce Pollock

Easily one of the most prolific guitar-oriented composers in today's music industry, David T. Chastain claims that he can write very nearly an entire song almost every time he sits down to practice his guitar. When you consider that it was only recently that his streak of 17 consecutive years of practicing at least an hour a day, was broken when an airline detour left him high and dry in Iowa without an axe, you can see not only how he's able to produce enough work for as many as three albums a year—for Chastain (*Mystery of Illusion*, *Ruler of the Wasteland*, *The 7th of Never*, *The Voice of the Cult*), CJSS (*World Gone Mad*, *Praise the Loud*) and his solo instrumental works (*Instrumental Variations*, *Within the Heat*)—but why he also hates to tour and would rather sit home in the safety of his studio, content to turn on the tape machines and noodle away. We captured some of David's thoughts for posterity on our own tape machine—On Songwriting.

SCALES

I've always wanted to play heavy. When I first started I was in a band where we were playing 10 to 15 minute songs and there was another guitar player who was really, really good. We'd go a whole set and play four songs, and it totally went over everybody's head. Then I got in a band with keyboards and we tried to be a lot more commercial and it stunk. It just made me sick. Around the beginning of the 80s, we were playing commercial metal. That's still not heavy, plus the lead breaks are not very exciting either. Probably, if you go through our albums, there's more songs in E minor than anything else. And it's hard to come up with a commercial-sounding song in E minor. We don't play anything based around the major scale at all. It's hard to write a major du-opy thing without sounding real corny to me. I

wouldn't mind at some point in time playing more in the Allman Brothers "Whipping Post" style, which is Dorian. On an instrumental album I had a song called "Horizons," which started out with acoustic guitar, that was all based around a Dorian scale. Dorian's a more uplifting type of scale. But it's hard to play a Dorian feel in metal.

PRACTICE

Actually, I don't get to play near as much as I need to, 'cause I'm so involved in the business end of my situation now. But I still practice every day for at least an hour. I've always been able to instantly come up with a song. I've always been able to create on the guitar. I listen to it later and say, well maybe I should put something there, or drop something there, but I'll try to get a song from front to back. It probably won't be

the final draft, but it will definitely be a song. Whether it'll be the greatest song in the world is not important. I always try to live by the theory, never put off anything till tomorrow that you can do today. So if I start something I'll get at least get two or three parts if I don't finish it. What usually happens when I sit around at home practicing, since the click track and drum machine are going, I know that whatever parts I come up with next will fit in with the same meter anyway, the same time signature and stuff like that. So I keep adding parts until I get enough parts to be what I consider a real song. Then I put those together. After I get the drums and the rhythm guitar I start worrying about the bass guitar. Usually it's fairly close to what the rhythm guitar does. You can't have a whole bunch of stuff going on with everybody fighting all the time.

Guitarists: GET SERIOUS (while having FUN)

Stop wasting your time and money on short tapes and a few riffs with no applications. . . fingerboard formulas that look great on paper, but require a degree in physics to figure out. . . expensive packaged lessons that promise one skill level, but deliver another. Try *Sound Connection*. We're better than ANY other mail-order

lessons because we offer *complete courses*. Each includes an information-packed book plus cassette tapes. All courses teach and demonstrate a different range of skills, and are filled with straight-forward and honest insight for the guitarist who wants to take the lead.

TWO ALL NEW PACKAGE OFFERS
See Details Below

I stand behind my product. If these lessons aren't all I promise, return the book and tapes within 30 days for a full refund.



Here's what's being said. . .

"The Complete Course for Rhythm Guitar," lives up to its name in more ways than one. Ande is a seasoned instructor speaking with the voice of experience.

Volume IV can stand alone without the earlier books, but is an excellent addition to his first three. The author should be commended for his interesting, informative treatment of material that is usually (and wrongly) considered boring. This course is a welcome change from books that concentrate on "instant speed metal two-handed multi-octave arpeggios to be played wearing spandex," and should be a required adjunct to any book on soloing for the serious student looking to be a well-rounded musician. I hope his next book is on schedule. . .

GUITAR WORLD

SOUND CONNECTION

This instructional package is for educational purposes only and makes no claim of participation or endorsement by any of the artists listed above.
Sound Connection, Inc.
©1983, ©1985,
©1987, ©1988

VOL. I: The Course for Lead Guitarists (107-page book and two 90-minute cassettes)

300 RIFFS—Our 3rd update keeps you on top of today's hottest guitarists. Not just anything from some solo, but stylistic riffs & techniques that you can use. Increase your vocabulary of chops in the style of the Greats—Rhoads, Van Halen, Malmsteen, Eric Clapton, DeMartini, Jimi Hendrix, Stevie Ray Vaughan & many others. Plus a special section on right-hand tapping & 8 finger fret-board technique. Learn sequencing, ladder riffs, melodic shapes & vibrato bar techniques. Scales, modes, positions & intervals, Southern rock to rockabilly. Even slide! All in tablature, you don't have to read music!

• **How to Improvise**—an invaluable approach to a complex area, showing you how to improve your phrasing, fast!

• **Ear-training**—A unique system of melodic dictation designed to show you how to learn any solo yourself, & free you from endless lessons.

VOL. III: The Advanced Course for Lead Guitarists (115-page book and two 90-minute cassettes)

Written in the style of Vol. I, Volume III goes EVEN FURTHER to help you achieve the necessary skills of advanced lead guitarists. Requires no formal sight-reading BECAUSE IT'S ALL IN TABLATURE.

• **150 ADVANCED PHRASES**—for you to use in your solos. These longer phrases were carefully chosen to adapt to hard rock and were drawn from the same extensive range of guitar legends as the classic Vol. I course. Vol. III begins with the popular blues-influenced phrasing (in the style of Clapton, Beck, etc.) that is so often the root of many heavy metal solos. The next section contains phrasing examples in the style of today's heavy metal heroes. Finally, you can spice up your solos with classical phrasing from the hot new generation of "Bach & Rollers" (in the style of Malmsteen and others).

• **Techniques** such as playing on the melody, phrasing from the chords, double-stop riffs, parallel playing with intervals, how to phrase bi-dextrally, advanced modal theory, synthetic scales, exotic modes, & many other unusual ideas for making your solos stand out. Plus 12 rhythm tracks for you to jam with.

VOL. II: How to Become Self-Sufficient (208-page book and one 90-minute cassette)

Tackle this only if you're *really* serious! An informative alternative aimed at guitarists who have mastered tablature and want more. Comprehensive, in-depth. . . takes more time, but it's worth it!

• **Music Theory**—specifically for guitar. This detailed presentation takes you beyond quickie "lessons" and in understandable terms. Enables you to learn and master theory fundamentals at your own pace.

• **Classical Guitar**—you've read the interviews with the 80s rock legends: classical music is a proven influence. *Learn traditional technique and repertoire, and how to apply it to today's hard rock.*

• **Acoustic Guitar Fingerstyles**—an extensive look at the most common styles used in rock and how to apply them to your own music.

• **Song Writing**—Detailed instruction, formulas & common sense tips. Talent alone isn't enough, learn the skills required.

• **Plus**—chapters on rhythm styles, speed and coordination drills and much more.

VOL. IV: The Complete Course for Rhythm Guitar (118-page book and two 60-minute cassettes)

Divided into beginner, intermediate & advanced sections, Vol. IV allows you to proceed from simple basics to advanced concepts at your own pace. You don't have to read music!

• The **INTERMEDIATE SECTION** goes beyond power chords and teaches you how to use 7th inversions in your rock & blues playing, plus comping, chord subbing and alternate parts. This isn't a mind-numbing jazz thesis! Instead, you'll learn how players like Van Halen & Stevie Ray Vaughan use these ideas and how you can too!

• The **ADVANCED SECTION** teaches you chord melody arranging, comping, chord substitution and extensions & alterations. Don't expect one of those boring chord dictionaries!

• The **CASSETTES** contain ideas from the book, plus many extras! Learn how to create self-contained jam sessions, where you play both rhythm & lead. I'll also give you a lengthy private lesson in ear-training to help you become more self-sufficient. I'll demonstrate these techniques using material by today's top artists, like Springsteen, Bon Jovi, Dokken & others. This way you'll have a true grasp and understanding. ☆

TROUBLE-SHOOTING

electric & acoustic guitars, amps & equipment

Ande Flavelle's First Video lesson! A complete course (100 minutes long!) packed with useful information, without filler ads and endorsements!

Today's guitarist absolutely must understand all his equipment! Yet, many otherwise competent musicians are continuously haunted by poor intonation, guitars that buzz, amps that hum, and many other common problems. There's more to "tuning" a guitar than just strings! And what you don't know *will* hurt you! Whether you are looking to overhaul your favorite axe, or are in the market for a new electric or acoustic, this informative and interesting (and often humorous!) crash course in guitar maintenance and knowledge is for *you*. The money you could save on just one preventable repair job could easily be more than the price of this video!

Complete this form and mail to: **Sound Connection, Box 218, Dept. H, Caldwell, NJ 07006**

GET SERIOUS! ORDER TODAY.

SPECIAL PACKAGE OFFERS!

Item	Price each	Postage/handling	Total price
VOLUME I: Lead Guitar Course	\$ 29.95	\$3.00	
VOLUME II: Self-sufficiency	\$ 39.95	\$3.00	
VOLUME III: Advanced Lead Guitar	\$ 29.95	\$3.00	
VOLUME IV: Rhythm Guitar	\$ 29.95	\$3.00	
Trouble-shooting Video	\$ 69.95	\$3.00	
ANY THREE VOLUMES! SPECIAL LOW PACKAGE PRICE. SAVE UP TO \$25.00			\$ 75.00
BUY ALL FOUR VOLUMES & GET THE VIDEO FREE! SAVE \$60.00			\$129.80
add the following sales tax:			\$8.00
for Vol. I, III, & IV. . . \$1.80 for ANY 3 Volumes. . . \$4.50			
for Vol. II. . . \$2.40 all 4 Volumes & Video. . . \$7.80			
N.Y. residents: add appropriate sales tax.			
TOTAL \$			

Important Notice: Shipped UPS or first class. 3 weeks for checks to clear. If ordering from outside the U.S. & Canada, add \$8.00 per volume ordered for postage/handling: \$10.00 for any 3 Volumes, or \$12.00 for all 4 Volumes and video. **U.S. dollars only, drawn on a U.S. bank.**

Check one: ☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ PAL ☐ VHS ☐ Video

Name _____ Address _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____

You've got to have it structured where everybody plays as a unit as opposed to solo players. Obviously, during the verse I always try to keep the section a lot simpler than during the intro or the lead section. I'd much rather try to keep the vocal section as clean as possible. I usually consider the songs vocal songs unless I'm specifically writing for an instrumental and can't think of what should go over it. When I do the CJSS stuff, all I'm really worried about is coming up with songs that fit within that mode. I'm not worried about instrumentals, but just music that I like that I know a singer is going to be able to put something over. Once that album is completed and for the next three to six months, I'll only worry about instrumentals. At the same time, any time I'm working on something, there's always something that comes up that will work for something else. Like I said, everything I write is always envisioned to be a vocal song, but if for some reason I can't put vocals to it or I need an instrumental, I might drop out some parts or add some others. On the new instrumental album there's at least three or four songs that had vocals to them at one point in time.

QUALITY

I have to realize that not everything I write is going to be the world's greatest thing, especially when I'm putting out

lots of songs. So I pick the ones that I think are the best or will fit the best. On an album you've got to think about six uptempo songs, two slow songs, two medium. You need a cross section. If I say these are the ten best songs, it's really the ten that will fit the best. Also you don't want everything in the same key. So you have an idea of your best songs and where they would fit best on a record, but then you also have to consider the performance of it, too. And then even after that you also have to consider the production situation. Sometimes you get home and things just don't sound right. As it gets closer to an album, I devote more specific time to putting the songs together. I'll say, well, I know I need the material, so I better put all these parts I've got on tape. I'll go back through my tapes—I've got tons of tapes where I put these ideas down—and I have two tapes, so I'll go through these tapes and the better ideas I'll put on this one guy, and I kind of edit the tapes down. Then I'll go to the second tape and I'll go ahead and work on that part of that song because it sounds like it's really happening. It could be a riff or a chord or a couple of parts together. It could be just some old part that I put down once and forgot about. I've lost a lot of stuff. If you've got at least 20 90-minute tapes,

sometimes it's impossible if you're trying to find something. I've gotten a lot smarter recently. Once I get to the end of a tape I will go through it and write down everything that's on the tape.

LYRICS

I have a book of 5,000 song titles. I could be watching TV and someone says, 'Oh, that would be a good title.' Or you read something, or you might say something or whatever. I automatically write these titles down. Then I will compose a song, and I can tell by the mood of the song what kind of title I need. So I go through my song titles and try to match up a title with the feel of the song. Then it's got to be a good match up to the chorus. It has to rhythmically fit with the chorus. I always do the choruses first and then I put lyrics to it last. Sometimes when I'm working on the final stages of a song, lyrics will start coming to me.

SOLO

The solo is something that is never considered by me until the end. It's the song to me and vocals that are most important. If someone tells me, you've got to write four songs, I can definitely come up with that. But if you say, well, you've got to come up with four leads you've never played before, that each go a minute long, that's going to be a lot harder to do. In songwriting you're only dealing with six or eight chords, you're not dealing with 5,000 notes a minute. If I knew I was going to have to lay down a lead for a song tomorrow, what I would do is go to my home studio and just keep playing till I came up with something that I liked and then put that down on tape and try to learn it. Other times in the studio I'll just go for it and maybe and I'll go through it a bunch of times and hit something that sounds really good. At other times it's better for me if they just turn my guitar off and I won't hear it so I'm not so paranoid about a mistake or something. I definitely play better during a jam. There's not so much pressure to come up with something very quick. One thing that's really cool to me when you're playing lead in A minor, say, is to go up to the relative major key, C, but instead of the major use the minor. It's a real pleasant key change. I have something I practice if I ever feel blocked, a book of scales that nobody in the world would know what it means except me. If I know I'm starting to get real weird, I'll go through this whole big list for a couple hours and play through all this stuff. That gives me ideas for certain types of lead things that maybe I forgot, scales or exercises that fit in certain things. You want to try to be as different as you can within what you're doing.

Master the Art of Record Copying with the Riff-O-Matic™

SOUND MICROSCOPE



THE FOOT CONTROLLED CASSETTE PLAYER WITH FULL PITCH CONTROL, HALF SPEED AND CUE REWIND

- Learn from your favorite cassettes with this unique, compact, foot-controlled ear training tool.
- Operate the cue/rewind, play & stop functions by foot. Zero in on trouble spots with your foot on the cue/rewind pedal, while keeping your hands free for playing. No more bending over backwards for rhythms and solos.
- Built-in recording mic/sound sensitive recording.
- **PITCH CONTROL** Enables you to fine tune a tape to any instrument. Tune tape down to "half speed" (one octave below normal speed). Then analyze fast clips and clever phrasings without changing your playing position. (Simply play along one octave higher than the tape.) A "10-turn pot" allows fine tuning from a major third above normal speed function all the way down past a major third below half speed.
- **SQUELCH CONTROL** Silences the tape player during the cue rewinding process. No cue/rewind noise enables you to hook up to an amp, P.A. board or stereo. (Amp adapter cord incl.)

"In addition to providing the instant gratification of being able to learn difficult solos, the Riff-O-Matic™ will help develop your ear...." **Guitar World** March 1989

"If you want to learn some of today's hyper-speed licks without driving yourself crazy, the Riff-O-Matic™ is an excellent tool. It's also a fine device for dissecting nuances of players' styles or transcribing." **Guitar Player** February 1988

CALL OR WRITE FOR A FREE BROCHURE

COUPON SPECIAL
\$40.00 OFF

Suggested Retail Price \$189.90

WITH THIS COUPON
just \$149.90!

Shipping & handling **FREE**
in Continental US (Foreign orders +\$20)
PA residents add 6% sales tax - \$8.99

OFFER LIMITED TO MAIL ORDER CUSTOMERS ONLY

Yes, I want to order the Riff-O-Matic Sound Microscope!

Name

Address

City

State Zip Phone

Please send ☐ @ 149.90 ea. (PA res add 8.99) **Total enclosed**

Check or money order only, payable to The Rock Shop. Allow 3 weeks for delivery (foreign orders, up to 12 weeks). Foreign orders payable in US Dollars by International money order.



THE ROCK SHOP™

P.O. Box 1496 • Media, PA 19063 • (215) 566-5865 ©

CHICAGO FIRE

Washburn's New Chicago Series Electrics

Washburn has rekindled the Chicago Fire with its hot new "Chicago Series" solid-body electrics. Ten new guitars that feature a light streamlined body, deep cutaways, a tapered heel-joint and completely redesigned Washburn neck and headstock. Like the city they're named for, they're sleek, tough and ready to play. Available with Seymour Duncan™ or Washburn pick-ups in a variety of configurations, and in a scorching array of finishes, these guitars have excitement built into them. Play one today and catch the fire!



Washburn International, 230 Lexington Drive, Buffalo Grove, IL 60089 312-541-3520
In Canada: Boosey & Hawkes Canada Ltd., 279 Yorkland Blvd., Willowdale, Ontario, Canada M2J1S7

WASHBURN

What A Great Guitar Should Be

We guarantee YOU will hear in Perfect Pitch!

And we'll even make you this bet...

*Maybe you still
believe it's beyond
your reach.*

*But Perfect Pitch is
as easy as naming
colors!*

PERFECT PITCH is your *natural ability* to recognize any tone or chord BY EAR.

You may not realize it, but this powerful hearing tool is *already in your ear*. You just need to discover it!

Try this: Have a friend play a tone for you. Without looking, *can you name it?*

With Perfect Pitch you can!

Now have your friend play a chord. Is it G major. . . D Major. . . F# major?

Perfect Pitch can tell you *immediately*.

In fact, with just a few ear-opening instructions, we bet **YOU** will begin to name pitches by ear—*regardless of your current ability*—and we can prove it!

Why you need Perfect Pitch

Isn't it ironic that you work with pitches *constantly*, but can't recognize them by ear? Unless you're *intimately familiar* with the sound of each tone, how can you expect to produce your best music?

With Perfect Pitch you feel *at home* with all tones because *you know each one by ear*. You can even *sing* any pitch straight from memory!

With hearing this good you can:

- Find the tones you want by *ear*—instead of searching by hand!
- Copy chords straight off the radio!

- Identify the key of a song *by ear alone!*

And much more!

Perfect Pitch is the one hearing skill that gives you command of the entire musical language.

Why?

Because *all music is composed of pitches*. Your full potential to play by ear, improvise, compose, arrange, perform, and enjoy music is **ROOTED** in your ability to *hear and evaluate pitches*.

Even with years of training and a ton of expensive equipment, the bottom line in music is this: *your success depends most on your ability to hear*.

Perfect Pitch *maximizes* your hearing so your creativity can soar. Your performance automatically improves, your confidence grows, and every song you play takes on a whole new dimension of richness and enjoyment.

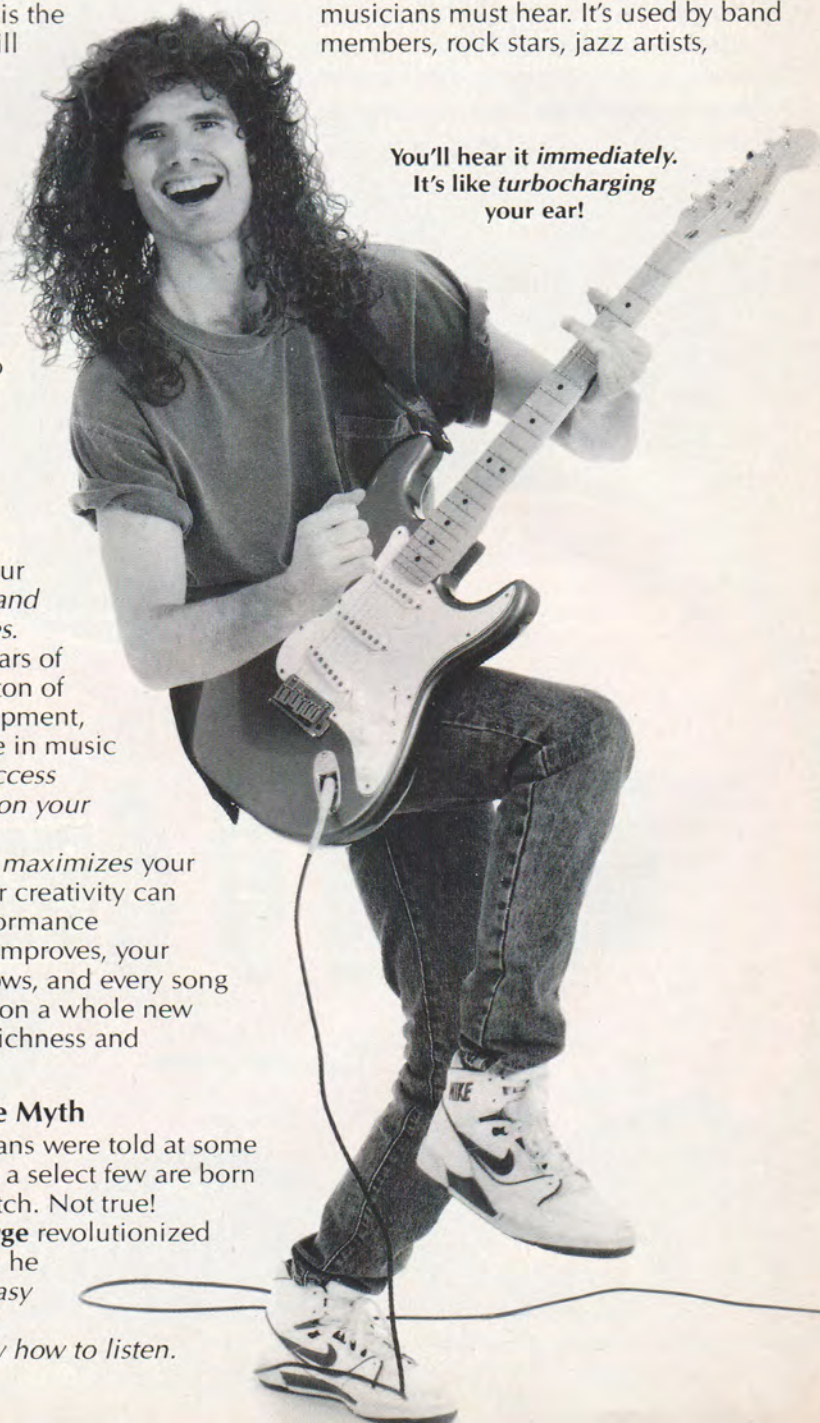
Shattering the Myth

Most musicians were told at some point that only a select few are born with Perfect Pitch. Not true!

David L. Burge revolutionized that idea when he showed how *easy* Perfect Pitch is *once you know how to listen*.

His **Perfect Pitch Ear-Training SuperCourse™** is now regarded by top educators as the #1 course all musicians must hear. It's used by band members, rock stars, jazz artists,

You'll hear it *immediately*.
It's like *turbocharging*
your ear!



music schools, colleges, and musicians in over 50 countries.

"Color Hearing"

According to David Burge, Perfect Pitch is *Color Hearing*. This means that each pitch has its own "sound color" which your ear can learn to recognize.

exact pitches, Relative Pitch tells you how tones combine to create a total musical sound.

The information on this 90-minute tape is worth many times its \$14.95 value, but it's yours **FREE** just for trying out the **Perfect Pitch Ear-Training SuperCourse™**!

Join thousands of musicians who have already taken the Perfect Pitch course:

- "It is wonderful. I can truly hear the differences in the color of the tones." *D. Pennix*
- "In three short weeks I've noticed a vast difference in my listening skills." *T. Elliott*
- "I can now hear and identify tones and the key in which a song is played just by hearing it. When I hear music now it has much more definition, form and substance than before. I don't just passively listen to music anymore, but actively listen to detail." *M. Urlik*
- "I heard the differences on the initial playing, which did in fact surprise me. I think it is a breakthrough in all music." *J. Hatton*
- "It's like hearing in a whole new dimension." *L. Stumb*
- "Although I was at first skeptical, I am now awed." *R. Hicks*
- "I wish I could have had this 30 years ago!" *R. Brown*
- "A very necessary thing for someone who wants to become a pro." *L. Killeen*
- "This is absolutely what I have been searching for." *D. Ferry*
- "Learn it or be left behind." *P. Schneider...*

Color Hearing does *not* mean you associate *visual* colors to tones (like red to F#). Instead, your ear learns the distinct *sound* quality, or *color* of each pitch.

It's easy—and you don't even have to read music!

Here's the Bet:

Order the **Perfect Pitch Ear-Training SuperCourse™** and listen to the first two tapes.

We bet you will *immediately* hear the Perfect Pitch colors that David explains to you. These pitch colors will enable you to start naming tones yourself—by ear!

If you don't hear the pitch colors *right away*, we lose. Simply return your course for a *full refund*—and keep the *valuable bonus cassette* we'll send with your order **FREE**.

Your bonus cassette introduces **Relative Pitch**—the ability to hear pitch *relationships*. David demonstrates how Relative Pitch and Perfect Pitch work together: Perfect Pitch tells you

The Bet Continues...

We bet you will hear the Perfect Pitch colors—and be excited! But your first taste is only the beginning. With just a few *minutes* of daily listening your Perfect Pitch will naturally unfold.

Try out the simple listening techniques in your **Perfect Pitch Handbook** (included). You must be completely satisfied with your experiences or simply return the Course within 40 days for a full refund, *no questions asked*.

If you choose to keep your Course, listen to the remaining two cassettes for special follow-up instructions.

Whatever you do, you keep the bonus

cassette on Relative Pitch as your FREE gift!

Is this offer stacked in your favor or what?

How can we make this daring offer?

We've been able to guarantee David Burge's Perfect Pitch course for years—because IT WORKS!

Experience has shown us that 99% of musicians do hear the beginning stages of Perfect Pitch—*immediately*! The rest usually hear it after listening a little more closely.

With this instant success rate, it's no wonder we get so few returns.

Will YOU hear in Perfect Pitch?

We guarantee you will. Experience Perfect Pitch *yourself* at NO RISK and find out how it can work for YOU!

Call now (515) 472-3100 to order your **Perfect Pitch Ear-Training SuperCourse™** (with FREE bonus tape). Or clip and mail the order form NOW!



The **PERFECT PITCH EAR-TRAINING SUPERCOURSE™** is for all musicians/ all instruments, beginning and advanced. *No music reading skills required.* Includes easy handbook with 4 audio cassettes, plus free bonus cassette on Relative Pitch.

☐ **O.K., YOU'RE ON!** Prove to me that I can hear in Perfect Pitch. Send me David L. Burge's **Perfect Pitch Ear-Training SuperCourse™** on a trial basis.

I will listen to the first two cassettes. I must *immediately* hear the Perfect Pitch colors or I may return the Course for a full prompt refund and keep the bonus tape on Relative Pitch, **FREE**.

Or I can use the handbook and continue the Course on a 40-DAY TRIAL BASIS. I must feel I am gaining valuable hearing skills and be completely satisfied with my experiences or I may return the Course within 40 days for a full prompt refund (*but I keep the bonus tape just for trying out the Course*).

If I decide to keep the Course I may listen to the remaining two cassettes for additional advanced instructions.

Enclosed is \$65 plus \$4 shipping.

☐ I'm not ready to order yet. Please send me a Perfect Pitch Report with more info. Enclosed is \$1 (credited towards Course price if I should order later).

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

Make check or money order payable to: **American Educational Music**. Canadians may remit bank or postal money order in U.S. funds.

Please allow 3-5 weeks for delivery. For 1 week delivery from our warehouse add \$2 (total \$6 shipping) and write *RUSH!* Foreign orders (except Canada) add \$5 (total \$9 shipping) for air service. U.S. funds only. Iowa residents add 4% tax.

☐ Please charge my



CARD # _____

EXP. DATE _____

SIGNATURE _____

Mail to:
American Educational Music Publications, Inc.

Music Resources Building, Dept. H38
1106 E. Burlington, Fairfield, IA 52556

For fastest service:

Call our 24-hour Order Line NOW and charge your Visa/MasterCard:

(515)472-3100

DAVID HIDALGO & CESAR ROSAS/LOS LOBOS

Born in the U.S.A.

"We're trying to get "La Bamba" out of our system, by going back where we started & getting reacquainted with ourselves."

Bob Leafe





Bob Laite

BY ANDY ALEDORT

Scoring a number one hit with the Ritchie Valens classic, "La Bamba," proved to be a double-edged sword for Los Lobos. While the massive success allowed them more freedom for their next projects, it also typecast them as a kind of novelty: a Tex-Mex retro garage band nostalgia act. Trusting their survival instincts, like the street-bred wolves which are their namesake, the members of Los Lobos immediately followed up the hit with an album of original and Mexican folk music called *La Pistola y El Corazon*. Which is about as far a cry from rockabilly as Maine is from New Mexico. The effort earned them critical acclaim of the highest order and paved the way to their triple-encore, standing ovation appearance at Carnegie Hall.

Mexican-American kids, raised in East L.A. in the early 60s, David Hidalgo and Cesar Rosas were exposed to a melting pot of music, from James Brown to the Beatles to the Mexican folk music that eventually became their signature. It was a unique bed of musical influences which continues to fuel their creative instincts today. After ten years of performing and perfecting their hybrid musical form at juke joints and block parties, Los Lobos benefitted from the great rockabilly boom of the early 80's, a shift in music business trends towards more earthy, substantial music, eventually leading to the resurgence of American rock 'n' roll (Tom Petty, the Georgia Satellites) and blues-based, guitar oriented music (Robert Cray, Stevie Ray Vaughan, the Fabulous Thunderbirds).

Signed since 1983, their nifty debut Ep on Slash was entitled *Just Another Band from East L.A.* Los Lobos have released . . . and a *Time to Dance* and two other scintillating albums, *Will the Wolf Survive* and *By the Light of the Moon*. In this interview, David and Cesar talk about their roots and their struggles, not only as a band trying to carve their own niche on the American rock charts, but as artists attempting to master an extremely complex and technically demanding form of music.

Tell me how you got started and what your first musical influences were?

DAVE: I always remember liking guitars a lot. One of the first records I ever bought was by Duane Eddy. Then when the Beatles, the Stones and the Animals all happened, that's when I finally got a guitar. I was 11. It was downhill from there. My older brother played in bands. He was a drummer in a lot of East L.A. groups. At that time they were playing mostly James Brown and a lot of r&b. I started out with the Beatles stuff, but when I heard Jimi Hendrix and Cream, that's when I really got excited about music. That's when I started to learn something. Before that it was, pick up the guitar and play for a little while and set it down for a week. It wasn't until I was about 14 or 15 that I really started getting excited about guitar and trying to play it. My brother taught me some drums and we had drums in the house, so I always banged on them.

CESAR: I was born in Mexico but I was raised in L.A. 1962 was the year we immigrated into the U.S. I remember just loving rock 'n' roll music and r&b stuff. We were just radio kids. Ray Charles was happening then, a lot of James Brown, the Ventures. There was always a guitar around the house. My older brother used to play guitar, but I was a

late bloomer with guitars. I did not start getting serious with guitar until I was in high school. That's when my brother grew out of the guitar. He kind of left it there in the closet. That's when I took it over. Every time he'd leave, I'd get it out of the closet. But the only problem with me was that I was left-handed, so I had to switch the strings. I learned how to play chords upside-down because of my brother. He wouldn't let me change it around. I learned how to improvise upside-down. And it wasn't until he finally said, "Here, it's yours," that everything changed.

What kind of guitar was it?

CESAR: It was just a classical nylon string guitar. Then I started learning Beatles songs and rock 'n' roll songs. I knew all my chords, but then I wanted to know what they were called. That was my first more formal training. I used to go to this youth center near my house and they had free guitar lessons. I asked them, "What's the name of this chord?" Oh, so that's an E, that's an A. So I would go out and buy sheet music and try to learn popular songs and rock. With your first electric guitar, usually you don't have much of a choice about it. You just get what you can afford.

CESAR: Yeah, back then it was all the Teisco Del Ray, Greco, and all those cheap Japanese guitars. Then you'd get a Danelectro if you couldn't afford a Strat. So when you grow up you realize, hey, that's why they're like collectibles now, 'cause everybody realized they were good.

DAVE: The first electric guitar I got was a 125 TDC with two pickups. It had the thin body. I kept bugging my parents for a guitar and it took a couple of years. I guess you were playing James Brown and r&b tunes in your first bands?

DAVE: I remember my brother practicing at our house and his band did all the James Brown hits, "Try Me," "Out of Sight," "Prisoner of Love." I would sit in my room with the door closed with the electric guitar unplugged and play along with the band, trying to keep up with them. I could never figure out the bridge to "Prisoner of Love."

CESAR: My first rock 'n' roll band was more like r&b stuff, too. We tried to play stuff like "Walk Don't Run," by the Ventures, but it sure didn't come out the same. For some reason, I took more to r&b-oriented stuff. It wasn't till I started getting horns in the band that I started doing a lot of early 70's r&b stuff. We used to do a lot of Tower of Power, a lot of Bay area and West Coast funk stuff. Then we used to do James Brown. You know, being in a band and trying to get a gig, you have to be a copy band. So we used to learn all the Average White Band tunes.

A GREAT NEW ALBUM FROM A GUITAR GREAT

Frank Marino

&

MAHOGANY RUSH



DOUBLE LIVE

YOU GOT LIVIN

MIDNITE HIGHWAY

FREE

POPPY

ROADHOUSE BLUES

GUITAR PRELUDE

ELECTRIC
REFLECTIONS
REVISITED

SKYWAY SYMPHONY
TO A LITTLE TOWN

ROCK 'N' ROLL HALL
OF FAME

JUGGERNAUT

STRANGE DREAMS

Available on Double LP, Cassette or Compact Disc, from

MAZEMUSIC

Distributed by A&M Records (Canada), Caroline Records (U.S.)

If you can't find this great album at your favourite record shop, just send \$11.98 for Double LP or Cassette or \$15.98 for Compact Disc (US Money Orders only please) plus \$3.00 shipping and handling to:

MAZE MUSIC, PO BOX 249, STATION M, TORONTO, ONT. CANADA, M6S 4T3

JOHNNY BE GOOD TO YOUR AMP.

AudioClassic Tubes are designed to meet much more than just a need in the market, they are crafted to meet a need in the music. Which is why our high-quality tubes are tested on new equipment specially designed by engineers who are players themselves. And only after rigorous testing has been completed are they matched in duals and quartets and numerically rated for tonal performance. So, you can choose the sound you want from your amp and keep it for the long life of the AudioClassic tube.

Whether you play soft and tight or wide open, no other tube delivers the sound more purely or consistently than AudioClassic.

For a free color flyer call toll-free 1-800-45-6L6GC. Or write AudioClassic, Inc., 2002-A Poole Drive, Huntsville, Alabama 35810.

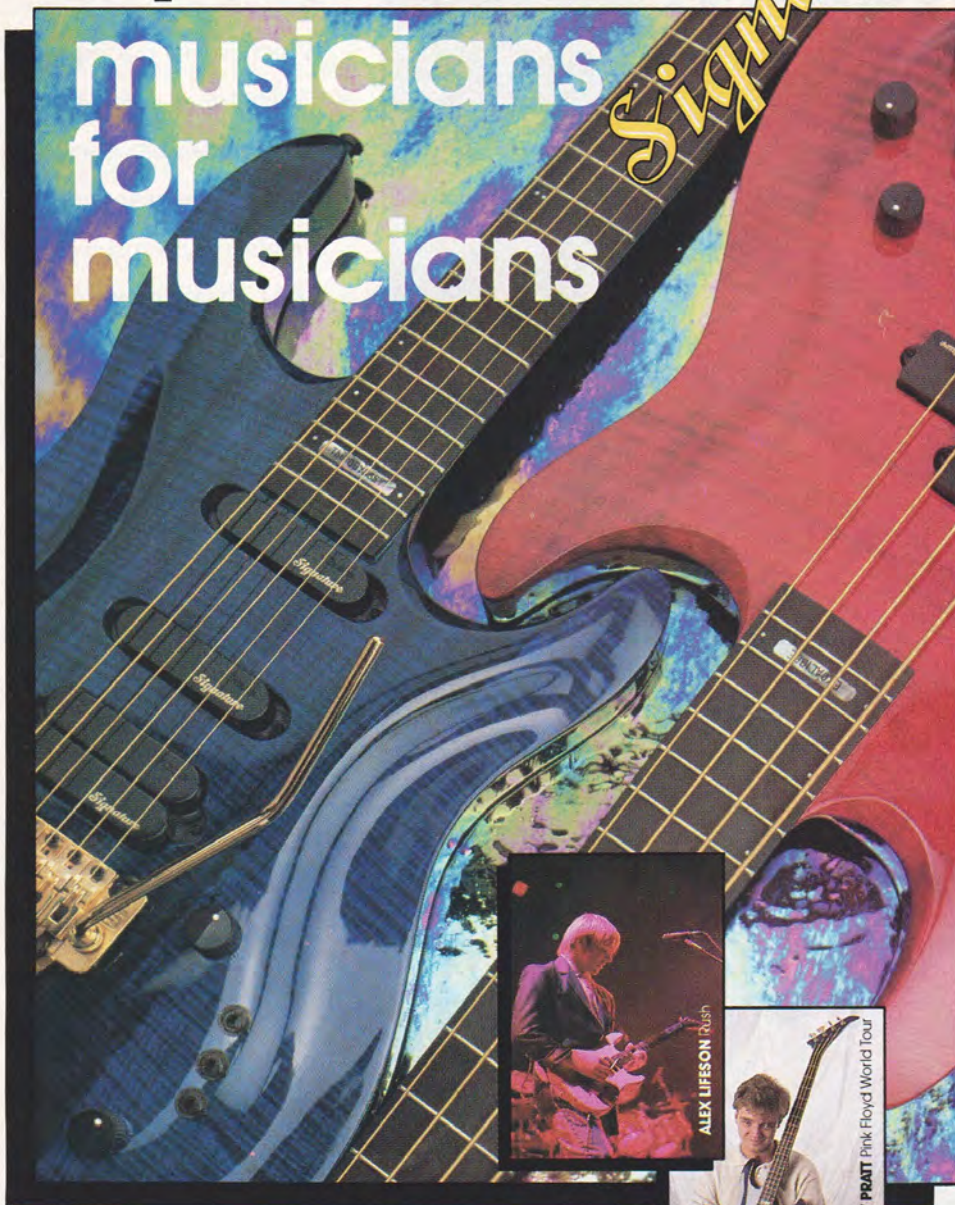
AUDIO
Classic
THE TUBE THE SOUND

Pete Carr in session, Broadway Recording Studio, Muscle Shoals, Alabama.

Created by

musicians for musicians

Signature
guitar co.



We at **Signature Guitars** wish to share our creative philosophy of a hand-crafted Canadian instrument made to the highest standards possible. Our instruments have achieved all of our original design goals...and considerably more. **Signature Guitars** are truly "created by musicians for musicians". Contact us for our brochure and your nearest authorized dealer:

America—Gary Castelluccio & Associates, 57 Crooks Avenue, Clifton, New Jersey, USA, 07011 Phone: (201) 772-3333 Fax: (201) 772-5410

Europe—Trevor Cash International, 102/104 Golders Green Road, London, NW11 8HB, England Phone: 01-455-0053/4 Fax: 01-455-5708

Canada—Manufactured by—**Heintz Electronics Inc.**, 41 Industrial Pkwy. S., Aurora, Ontario, Canada L4G 3Y5 Phone: (416) 727-1951 Fax: (416) 841-1312

Was East L.A. a competitive scene among bands?

CESAR: No. There weren't too many places to showcase your own stuff.

DAVE: You were playing weddings or clubs, top-40 type gigs. On the other hand, there used to be all these open parties in the neighborhood every weekend and they'd get a band to play for a case of beer or something and that was like "shuffle in A for two hours."

Did you guys go searching out blues stuff after *Fresh Cream* came out?

CESAR: We all went through different phases. In the beginning, I used to play blues, just a lot of guitar stuff. We'd try to do Johnny Winter, some Cream, and even some Grand Funk stuff. I used to hate Grand Funk, but we had to do it.

DAVE: I'd read these interviews with Jimi Hendrix and he'd be talking about Howlin' Wolf. Eric Clapton would be talking about Otis Rush and all these people, so I started trying to find out who these people were, 'cause I'd never heard of them. I used to buy *Hit Parader* all the time. They had this one section that was a spotlight and they'd always focus on some blues guy. I got introduced to Albert King, Otis Rush, Little Walter and all these people. I'd read these articles on them and then I'd go look for the records. We started rediscovering something like "Killing Floor." After a while you realize you want to get the original.

When did the Mexican influence come into your learning about music?

DAVE: Probably the mid 70s. On my end, as far as the rock 'n' roll scene was going: Jimi Hendrix and Duane Allman were dead; the scene was getting too predictable and I wasn't getting too much enjoyment out of it anymore. I was just getting a stack of singles, learning the songs and working in a band so we could play a top 40 gig. *Tower of Power* was cool. That's about the only thing I can remember that was happening.

CESAR: That's the reason why we formed this band. We didn't plan it, but it seemed for us it was breath of fresh air. For us it was a real cultural thing. There were all these cultural events and people getting back to their roots. We started liking Mexican music. I grew up with it in my house since I was a kid.

DAVE: It was around, but I didn't pay attention to it.

We began to get excited about music by rediscovering Mexican folk music. That's what gave birth to Los Lobos.

CESAR: It wasn't until we started fooling around with acoustic instruments and learning old Mexican folk songs that we

Robert Sarzo XL's

XL SERIES
FROM CRATE

The L.A. music scene is a fast track where it's tough to pull out ahead of the pack. But Robert Sarzo's turbo-charged style of straight ahead rock has helped catapult Hurricane into national notoriety.

That brand of guitarist demands a machine that keeps up, through every hair-pin turn, throttle wide open. That's why Sarzo uses the Crate G80XLS. Crate's awesome SCG overdrive, Shape Matrix controls and gutsy Celestion G12K-85 make it the only machine for practice and backstage warm-up.

5 1/2 Year Transferable Warranty

CRATE
10 YEARS OF EXCELLENCE



Photo by Rick Gould

started getting excited about it. We'd learn a song and I'd say, I remember this song. I've heard it on the radio or my mom had a record of it. I kind of remembered it, but I didn't know it was so difficult to try to play it right, or to do it in that form. So we began to get excited about music by rediscovering Mexican folk music. That's what gave birth to Los Lobos. After a couple of years we had a lot of songs and we would do a lot of community functions and colleges.

Some of those rhythms are pretty intricate.

DAVE: A big part of what we're playing is a rhythm called Huapango. The first song we tried to learn we couldn't find the one, because the slap is on the one,

so the chords shift when you make the change. Once we learned that, it kind of opened it up for a lot of the stuff.

This is basic Mexican folk music?

DAVE: Back in the 40s and 50s, they were popular songs. Hank Williams was pop music. Up through the early 60s it was popular.

Those arrangements must have been pretty intense.

DAVE: Oh God, they're so hard. It takes years to be able to feel comfortable with that rhythm.

CESAR: I think we had a problem actually executing it, but I guess you sort of have to have it in you. It's like Salsa.

DAVE: It's been a shock to us. I mean, we haven't played this stuff in years and

years. To get back into it is hard. It's like trying to relearn everything. But I feel a little more comfortable with it now. At first it was really foreign. Coming out of playing all the rock 'n' roll stuff, especially relying on an amplifier and being loud. It's a whole different treatment. But now the guitar is going to be like a drum. It's percussive and you can't lay back on it. You can't take it easy with it. You have to really be right on top of it, otherwise it goes right out the window. It must take a long time to learn that in order to be true to the form.

DAVE: You absorb it and it becomes a part of your musical language and so when you're playing in that style, you know the boundaries, what goes along with that type of music. After you get comfortable with it, then you start to try to improvise and work within it.

When you first started as a band, what kind of music were you playing?

CESAR: The songs that we did on this record we used to do exactly the same way ten years ago. We really haven't changed much as far as instrumentation. We just happened to get other instruments. Some of our other instruments got aged and weren't very good. So we had a few new ones made by an instrument maker in East L.A.

What is your guitar story?

CESAR: From '60 to '68 I got about nine or ten old Strats in assorted colors. I'm on a mission from Leo Fender. I've got Gretsches and Gibsons, but my Fender is my pride. I've got Teles and Strats. I've got a 1960 two-tone Sunburst with a slab board. I've got a '61 Sherwood Green hardtail and a '63 three-tone. I don't have any from the 50's, so they're all rosewood. I've got about three or four Teles, including a 1962 mint Tele that's a three-tone Sunburst without binding.

DAVE: I have two '61s, a Sunburst which is all stock, and the other one somebody had butchered, but I got it back to normal. All the pickups and everything were there in the neck. They had painted that one black. It looked kind of cool, rosewood, but it had the stock tortoise shell. As far as amps, I found a couple of good old Fender Deluxes. I found a real strange one that has two 10s that sounds really good. I found this little Gibson Maestro amp. It has a reverb and treble on it. It's about 15-20 watts and in the studio it sounds beautiful, like those old Pat Hare recordings, that little bassy kind of crunch.

CESAR: I got Fender Super Reverbs, a Tremolux, Concert amps, my Marshall and a Boogie

What are some of the instruments you used for this last tour?

CESAR: They were all string instruments based on the guitar. Louie is playing guitar again—he'd been our

Chorruel®
THE ORIGINAL
 P.O. BOX 2344, FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76113

drummer for a while. Conrad is playing upright bass and guitarron. I use three different instruments on this tour: classical guitar, bajo sexto and the huapanguera. The huapanguera is an eight-string rhythm guitar that's used in a couple of states of Mexico, right by the Gulf Coast. Above Vera Cruz a lot of their folk music was based on trios. The trio was the violin as their main lead instrument, the huapanguera is the middle range—sort of bassy, the rhythm instrument—and then there's the haranavastecha, which is a small, ukelele-type guitar, and it's just rhythm.

DAVE: I'm playing violin, accordion, guitar, and the requinto jarocho, a four string instrument from Vera Cruz and it's tuned from high to low: A,E,B,A. There's another requinto, they call it the reginto romantico, which they usually used for the boleros. It's just tuned a fourth up. I had to bring three violins because of different tunings. They're all the same in fifths, but one is tuned down to D, another one is to E.

Why is now the right time to get back to this music?

DAVE: There's a lot of reasons. We always dreamed of recording this music right, and putting out a good-sounding record of it. We were also trying to get "La Bamba" out of our system, just to go back where we started from and get reacquainted with ourselves.

Was it a surprise that "La Bamba" went to number 1?

CESAR: Actually, we didn't know whether to be happy or not. Sometimes I'd be happy and sometimes I'd think it was terrible. We tried to kind balance it with everything.

DAVE: Yeah, it's like, Do I have to play this for the rest of my life?

Did some of the things you were afraid of come true?

DAVE: No. We didn't change what we do. We just played to larger audiences. We played "La Bamba" and "Let's Go," which were two songs we'd been playing for years anyway, so it wasn't like we went out to do a tour behind the soundtrack. We kind of used it to get more people at our shows. So it's positive in that way, but at the same time it's not something that we want to keep doing for the rest of our lives.

Do you think the success enabled you to make this record better than you might have been able to before?

CESAR: Actually, we did this record in five days and it's almost all live. We mixed it and everything from Monday through Friday. We were real proud of that. We wanted to do it like that. We kept talking about trying to go for a record and doing it like we would have done it in the old days.

Have you thought about what you want

to do for the next record?

DAVE: We haven't discussed it. But we're learning more about how to get what we want to hear in the studio.

CESAR: We're getting more into producing our own stuff instead of having somebody else do it.

DAVE: The rock stuff on *By the Light of the Moon* is closer to what we sound like live. With *Will the Wolf Survive*, the guitar sounded a little choked. I like the record, but we would have liked a little bigger guitar sound. I'm learning how to get those sounds in the studio. I've been picking up every little amp I can find.

Can you put the integrity of folk music into words?

DAVE: It's music from working class

people and this is their outlet, their way to express and enjoy themselves. It's music that was made by real people.

CESAR: There's nothing more intense than a song written by common folk that says it just the way it is. It's so pure. There's nothing abstract about it. It's telling it the way it is and it's real powerful. It could be a good American country song or a hillbilly song.

DAVE: It's uplifting, too. A lot of these songs are sad songs, but they're very inspirational. When you're down for whatever reason, here's somebody singing a song that is speaking to you, saying exactly how you're feeling at that moment. It says you're not alone, and somehow encourages you to go on.

Joe Satriani: Surfing with D'Addario.

"There aren't many guitarists around at the moment who can send a shiver down my spine. Joe Satriani is one of the few."
—Steve Vai

"I think a guitar player's got to be smart enough to be musically competent, but crazy enough to go out there and just let it all happen."
—Joe Satriani

Joe always does. With D'Addario XL120's. Live, and on his latest LP, "Surfing with the alien."



D'Addario
East Farmingdale, NY 11735 USA



Photo: Glen LaFerman

By Andy Aledort

SUNSHINE OF YOUR LOVE

It's funny to think that back in 1967, twenty-two years ago, this record sounded so heavy, whereas by today's standards, it sounds pretty relaxed. But all really good things just get better with age, and the unique feel of this tune, created by rock luminaries Eric Clapton, Jack Bruce and Ginger Baker, is a great example of the individuality and importance of Cream. "Sunshine of Your Love" is one of the tunes that helped create the genre of riff-oriented rock, which has its origins in the blues and was expanded upon in pop music by the Beatles, the Stones, Cream, and most notably, Led Zeppelin. This simple ten-note riff, based on the D blues scale (D,F,G,A^b,A,C), is built upon by Baker's unusual drumbeat, curiously devoid of any hi-hat or ride cymbal work. This helps to make the "one" a little ambiguous, as the riff sometimes sounds as if it's starting on beat two instead of one. The same riff is transposed to G on the change to the IV chord, and there it is based on the G Blues scale (G,B^b,C,D^b,D,F). Another one-of-a-kind thing about this song is the tag-team



Ron Delany / Artist Publications

vocalizing, with Jack singing the first and third lines of each verse and Eric singing the second, a technique they return to on the extended final chorus.

Eric begins his beautiful solo by quoting the opening melody line of "Blue Moon," before moving into his smooth, B.B.-Albert King-influenced bends. The first thirteen bars of Eric's solo are based on D pentatonic major (D,E, F[#],A,B), utilizing a "behind the beat" feel. Bars fourteen through twenty-four are based primarily on D pentatonic minor (D,F, G,A,C) and Eric squeezes a couple of faster riffs in at the end. This is a classic solo, incredibly well balanced, melodic and original. Jack Bruce's bass line is transcribed here also, and you'll notice the abundance of bends Jack uses to spice up the sound of the tune. This song is a great example of Jack's warm, round, bouncy sound, which he often got using a Gibson EB-3 through Marshalls. Figuring out what guitar Eric used on any given tune from those days can be tough, because he used a lot of different guitars and has the uncanny ability to make one guitar sound like another, but it sounds to me like he's using an ES-335 here, with the tone rolled off, through a Marshall amp.

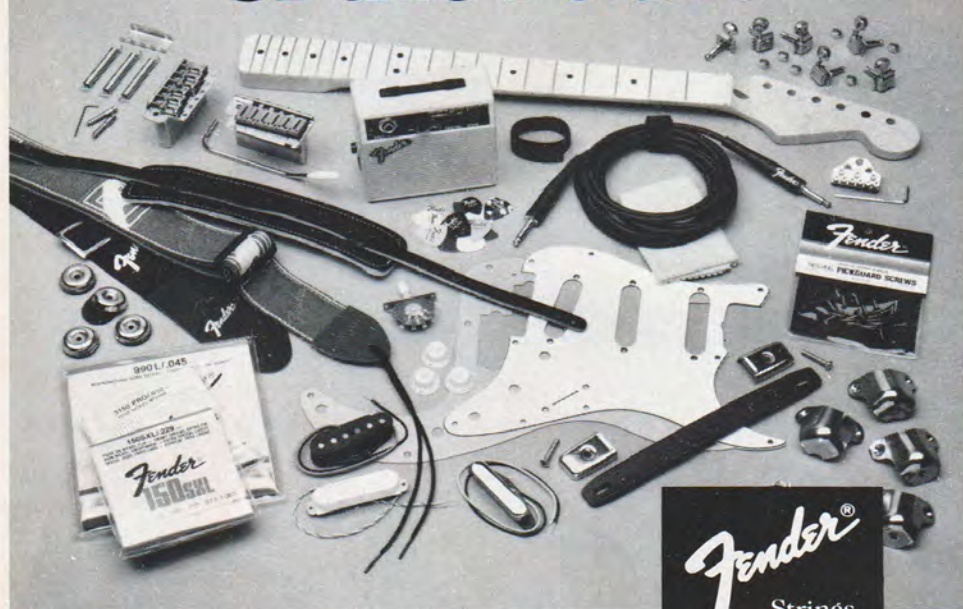
AIN'T TALKIN' 'BOUT LOVE

Eddie Van Halen has said that when he first showed this tune to the band he thought it was the lamest song he'd ever written: it took him six months to get the nerve up to play it for the guys. This is not a hard song to play. All the rhythm and lead parts are relatively simple. The only parts that are slightly difficult are the sixteenth-note strumming on the Am chord and the sixteenth-note riffs at the end of the guitar solo sections. For the rhythm part, use upstrokes and downstrokes, concentrating on when to palm mute. For the sixteenth-note riffs, try to get a bouncy feel for the hammer-on/pull-off combinations. The initial 'ascending' riff utilizes an open string, creating an Eastern raga-ish sound; this time it's based on A Aeolian (A,B, C,D,E,F,G) without the sixth degree (F). The following sixteenth-note riff is based on the A blues scale (A,C,D,E^b,E,G). All single-note lines are doubled by an electric sitar, heard on the right side in the stereo mix. All instruments are tuned a quarter tone down.

LA BAMBA

Los Lobos scored a #1 single with this remake of the Ritchie Valens classic for the film *La Bamba*. Their version remains close to the original, arrangement-wise, with the exception of the tag at the end featuring a recreation of the tune true to its Mexican folk origins. The opening is played on electric guitar, with the bass line doubled by either baritone electric guitar or an electric bass played with a pick. The tone of the instrument sounds like a baritone guitar, but the range is in the low register of electric

Get a piece of the rock.



Insist on genuine Fender parts and accessories. Because you can depend on the original. And there's only one.

Fender®
Strings
Picks
Accessories

Ann Summa/Courtesy Warner Bros.



HOT DOG AND A SHAKE

hammering onto the next string, and pulling-off and hammering-on to continue the riff. This is tough to do smoothly and up to tempo, so work it out slowly and gradually speed it up. The end piece in free time features delay repeats on a slow setting with overdubbed guitars; here it's arranged for one guitar with the most prominent figures notated.

ICE NINE

chord changes. The guitar solo begins with a key change to Eb minor, and here Joe's lines are based primarily on Eb Dorian (Eb,F,Gb,Ab,Bb,C,Db), with the inclusion of the b5 (A). Left hand strength and dexterity par excellence are needed to recreate these difficult passages, as Joe begins with normal legato phrases and moves on to tapping. The rhythm of the lines is enough to make your head swim, so scope each bit out slowly. After eight bars the solo modulates to B minor, and Joe changes the mood by relying on the B Blues scale (B,D,E,F,F#,A) with the inclusion of the sixth (G#). Eight bars of this and on to another modulation back to C# minor. Here, Joe creates some of his wildest "harmonics treated to tremolo bar abuse" effects to date, one performed (in bar four) as follows: strike harmonic, pull upon bar, release bar back to normal position, then depress bar slowly with fret hand while alternately tapping on bar with first two fingers of pick hand. This causes the harmonic to sound like it's descending in stepped intervals as opposed to a steady glissando. After the return to the melody, the band comes down and Joe plays some bluesy lines based on the C# blues scale (C#,E,F#,G,G#,B). All in all, a great challenge to any guitarist and lesson extraordinaire. 

What the well dressed amp is wearing.



Restore and protect the original look and sound of your amp. Insist on genuine Fender parts and accessories.

Fender®
Strings

JASON NEWSTED

METALLICA

Pro-Formance by Ampeg



For over four decades, professionals have relied on Ampeg for the ultimate playing experience. Power, tone, versatility. That's Ampeg Pro-Formance.

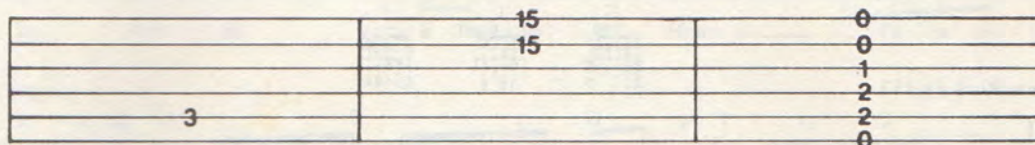
Ampeg • 1400 Ferguson • St. Louis, MO 63133



Photo by Rick Gould.

TABLATURE EXPLANATION

TABLATURE A six-line staff that graphically represents the guitar fingerboard. By placing a number on the appropriate line, the string and fret of any note can be indicated. For example:



5th string, 3rd fret

1st string, 15th fret,
2nd string, 15th fret,
played together

an open E chord

Definitions for Special Guitar Notation (For both traditional and tablature guitar lines)



BEND: Strike the note and bend up $\frac{1}{2}$ step (one fret).



BEND: Strike the note and bend up a whole step (two frets).



LEGATO BEND AND RELEASE: Strike the note. Bend up $\frac{1}{2}$ (or whole) step, then release the bend back to the original note. All three notes are tied; only the first note is struck.



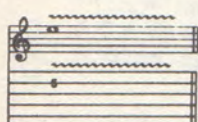
GHOST BEND: Bend the note up $\frac{1}{2}$ (or whole) step, then strike it.



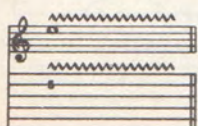
GHOST BEND AND RELEASE: Bend the note up $\frac{1}{2}$ (or whole) step. Strike it and release the bend back to the original note.



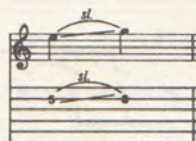
UNISON BEND: The lower note is struck slightly before the higher. It is then bent to the pitch of the higher note. They are on adjacent strings.



VIBRATO: The string is vibrated by rapidly bending and releasing a note with the fret hand or tremolo bar.



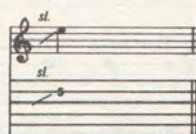
SHAKE OR EXAGGERATED VIBRATO: The pitch is varied to a greater degree by vibrating with the fret hand or tremolo bar.



SLIDE: The first note is struck and then the same finger of the fret hand moves up the string to the location of the second note. The second note is not struck.



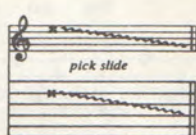
SLIDE: Same as above, except the second note is struck.



SLIDE: Slide up to the note indicated from a few frets below.



SLIDE: Strike the note and slide up an indefinite number of frets, releasing finger pressure at the end of the slide.



PICK SLIDE: The edge of the pick is rubbed down the length of the string. A scratchy sound is produced.



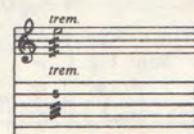
HAMMER-ON: Strike the first (lower) note, then sound the higher note with another finger by fretting it without picking.



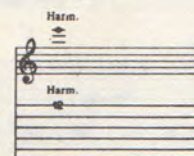
PULL-OFF: Both fingers are initially placed on the notes to be sounded. Strike the first (higher) note, then sound the lower note by pulling the finger off the higher note while keeping the lower note fretted.



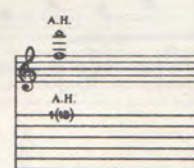
FRETBOARD TAPPING: Hammer ("tap") onto the fretboard with the index or middle finger of the pick hand and pull off to the note fretted by the fret hand ("T" indicates "tapped" notes).



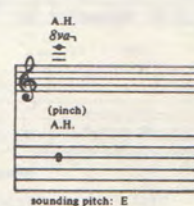
TREMOLO PICKING: The note is picked as rapidly and continuously as possible.



NATURAL HARMONIC: The fret hand lightly touches the string over the fret indicated; then it is struck. A chime-like sound is produced.



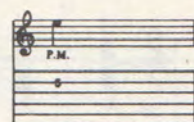
ARTIFICIAL HARMONIC: The fret hand fingers the note indicated. The pick hand produces the harmonic by using a finger to lightly touch the string at the fret indicated in parentheses and plucking with another finger.



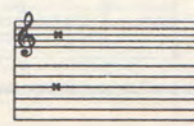
ARTIFICIAL "PINCH" HARMONIC: The note is fretted normally and a harmonic is produced by adding the edge of the thumb or the tip of the index finger of the pick hand to the normal pick attack. High volume or distortion will allow for a greater variety of harmonics.



TREMOLO BAR: The pitch of a note or chord is dropped a specified number of steps, then returned to the original pitch.



PALM MUTE (P.M.): The note is partially muted by the pick hand lightly touching the string(s) just before the bridge.



MUFFLED STRINGS: A percussive sound is produced by laying the fret hand across the strings without depressing them with the fretboard and striking them with the pick hand.

LA BAMBA

As Recorded by Los Lobos
(From the soundtrack album of LA BAMBA/Warner Bros. Records)

Adaption and Arrangement
by Ritchie Valens

Moderate Rock ♩ = 152

Intro Gtr. I C F G F C F G

mf

1st Verse

*Gtr. I - Rhy. Fig. 1 C F G (end Rhy. Fig. 1) w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (5 times) C F G

Pa - ra bai - lar La Bam - ba. Pa - ra bai - lar La Bam - ba, se ne - ce - si -

*Two gtrs. (acous. & elec.) arr. for one gtr.

C F G C F G

ta un po - ca de gra - cia. Un - a po - ca de gra - cia, pa'ra mi pa'ra ti -

C F G C F G

— y ar - ri - ba, ar - ri - ba. Y ar - ri - ba, ar - ri - ba, por ti se re, —

2nd Verse

w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (3 times) C F G

— por ti se re, — por ti — se re. Yo no soy mar - i - ne - ro.

C F G C F G

Yo no soy mar - i - ne - ro, soy cap - i - tan, — soy cap - i - tan, — soy cap - i - tan. —

Chorus

w/Rhy. Fig. 2 (3 times) C F G F C F G F

Bam - ba, Bam - ba. Bam - ba, Bam - ba.

Rhy. Fig. 2

C F G F

3rd Verse
w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (4 times)

Guitar solo
w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (9 times)

Gtr. II

Н

C 5 F G C F G w/Fill 1

Gtr. II *sl.*
Gtr. I *sl.*

4th Verse
w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (7 times)

G C F G C F G

Pa - ra bai - lar La Bam - ba. Pa - ra bai - lar La Bam - ba, se ne - ce - si -

C F G C F G

ta un po - ca de gra - cia. Un - a po - ca de gra - cia, pa'ra mi pa'ra ti__

C F G C F G

__ y ar - ri - ba, ar - ri - ba. Y ar - ri - ba, ar - ri - ba, por ti se re,__

Chorus
w/Rhy. Fig. 2 (4 times)

C F G C F G F

__ por ti se re,__ por__ ti__ se re.__ Bam - ba, Bam - ba.

C F G F C F G F C F G F

Bam - ba, Bam - ba. Bam - ba, Bam - ba. Bam - ba, Bam - ba.

Fill 1 G

Slower ♩ = 100

Outro

Gtr. I C

*Gtr. III

musical notation for the first system, including guitar parts and fret numbers.

*Nylon strg. (Mexican Folk instruments are used for this section, arr. here for standard gtrs.)

Faster ♩ = 120

musical notation for the second system, including guitar parts and fret numbers.

musical notation for the third system, including guitar parts and fret numbers.

Begin fade

musical notation for the fourth system, including guitar parts and fret numbers.

musical notation for the fifth system, including guitar parts and fret numbers.

musical notation for the sixth system, including guitar parts and fret numbers.

SMART FINGERS (PART TWO)

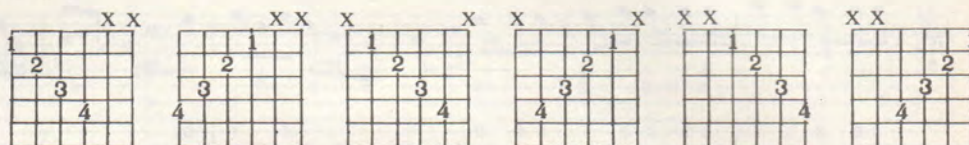
By Joe Satriani

The exercises that follow are a product of my determination to develop a group of warmup routines that are both effective and challenging. In my first Smart Fingers article (Sept. '87) I showed you an exercise called Diminished Chord Relay; I hope you're still using it! These patterns are very beneficial in developing basic coordination skills, and as I stated before: diversification is paramount.

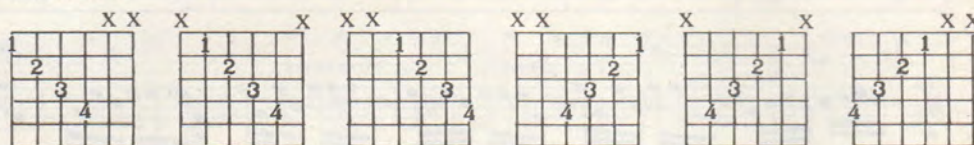
This month's exercise is called Diagonal Chord Relay. Each group of six chords should be cleanly strummed, then performed one fret higher. Start at the first fret and work your way up the fretboard. I've also included a variation that should get your equal attention. In playing these patterns use this approach: strum-mute-switch, strum-mute-

switch. This technique will eliminate unwanted string noise when switching from chord to chord. Stay in tune. Stay in control. Keep in touch. ➡

Ex. 1



Variation



MONSTER LICKS and SPEED PICKING

a video by
FRANK GAMBALE

Frank explains and demonstrates his incredible Speed Picking technique and shows you how to use it in various scales and modes. He explains how to create shapes and picking patterns to get you around the fretboard with lightning speed.

Comes complete with exercise booklet written in tablature and transcription notation.

For the Intermediate/Advanced player.

To order, check with your local music retailer or use the coupon below.

Please send me ☐ **Monster Licks and Speed Picking \$39.95 (w/booklet)**

Also available: ☐ Jaco Pastorius - Modern Electric Bass \$59.95

☐ Adrian Belew - Electronic Guitar \$49.95

☐ Rick Derringer - Secrets \$39.95

☐ VHS ☐ Beta

Mail check or money order to: **DCI Music Video**
541 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10011

Name _____ Address _____ Apt. # _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

Please add \$4.00 per order for shipping and handling. Add \$7 outside U.S. N.Y. State residents add 8 1/4% sales tax. PAL available, add \$6.00 per tape. Please allow 2 to 4 weeks for delivery. Call or write for a free catalog

Visa/MC Accepted (circle one)

Card # _____ Exp. _____

Signature _____



To order by phone (Visa/MC) call: 1-(800)-342-4500 - in N.Y. State (212) 691-1884

In Canada - add \$10.00 Canadian (plus \$7.00 shipping) In Europe - Music Mail Ltd. 43 South Molton St., London W1Y 1HB, Tel. 01-857-6309
GPM - 589



SUNSHINE OF YOUR LOVE

As Recorded by Cream
(From the album FRESH CREAM/Atco Records)

Words & Music by Jack Bruce
and Eric Clapton

Intro Moderate Rock ♩ = 116

N.C.(D)
Gtr. I

mf

T
A
B

12 12 10 12 12 11 10 10 8 10 10 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 10 8 10

D C D N.C. D C D N.C. (Jack Bruce)

It's

11 11 9 11 12 10 12 11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 12 10 12 10

1st Verse D C D N.C. D C D N.C. (Eric Clapton)

get - tin' near dawn, — when lights close their tir - ed eyes. — I'll

11 11 9 11 12 10 12 11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 12 10 12 10

D C D N.C. D C D N.C. (Jack Bruce)

soon be with you, my — love, — give you my dawn's — sur - prise. — I'll

11 11 9 11 12 10 12 11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 12 10 12 10

G F G N.C. G F G N.C.

be with you, dar - lin', soon,— I'll be with you when— the stars—

rake

The first system of music features a vocal melody in G major with lyrics "be with you, dar - lin', soon,— I'll be with you when— the stars—". The guitar accompaniment consists of chords G, F, G, and N.C. (Natural Chord). A fretboard diagram below the staff shows fingerings: 12, 12, 10, 12 for the first measure; 12, 12, 10, 12 for the second; 10, 10, 8, 10 for the third; and 12, 11 for the fourth. A 1/4 note is indicated above the 12 fret in the second measure.

D C D N.C. D C D N.C.

— start— fall - ing.

The second system continues the vocal melody with lyrics "— start— fall - ing.". The guitar accompaniment uses chords D, C, D, and N.C. A fretboard diagram shows fingerings: 10, 10, 8, 8, 8 for the first measure; 11, 11, 9, 11 for the second; 12, 12, 10, 12 for the third; and 12, 11 for the fourth. A 1/2 note is indicated above the 10 fret in the first measure. A "P H" (Palm Mute) marking is present above the staff in the third measure.

Chorus

A C G A

I've— been wait - ing so— long— to— be where

The chorus section begins with the vocal melody in G major, lyrics "I've— been wait - ing so— long— to— be where". The guitar accompaniment uses chords A, C, G, and A. A fretboard diagram shows fingerings: 10, 10 for the first measure; 12, 0 for the second; and 0, 0, 0 for the third. A "sl." (slide) marking is present above the staff in the first measure.

*Jack sings melody,
Eric sings harmony.

C G A C G

I'm go - in'— in— the sun - shine of— your

The final system continues the vocal melody in G major with lyrics "I'm go - in'— in— the sun - shine of— your". The guitar accompaniment uses chords C, G, A, C, and G. A fretboard diagram shows fingerings: 0, 0, 0 for the first measure; 0, 0, 0 for the second; and 0, 0, 0 for the third. A "(0)" marking is present below the staff in the third measure.

A D C D N.C. (Jack)

love. _____ I'm

sl.

11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 12

10 10 8 10

2nd Verse D C D N.C. D C D N.C.

with you, my love, _____ the light shin - ing through - on

11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 (0) 12 11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 12 11

10 10 8 10 10 10 8 10

(Eric) D C D N.C.

you. _____ Yes, I'm with you, my love, _____ it's the

12 12 10 12 11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 12 10

10 10 8 10 (0)

D C D N.C. (Jack) G F G N.C.

morn - ing and just _____ we _____ two. _____ I'll stay with you, dar - lin', now, _____

11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 (0) 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 12 10 10 10 8 10 12 11

10 10 8 10

G F G N.C.

I'll stay with you till my seas are all dried up.

sl.

sl.

D C D N.C. D C D N.C.

rake-4

Chorus

A C G A C G

I've been wait - ing so long to be where I'm go - in' -

A C G A

in the sun - shine of your love.

Gtr. I Gtr. II

Full *Full*

sl.

Guitar solo

Gtr. II

D Full C D N.C.

Full

Full Full Full

D Full C D N.C.

Gtr. I

sim.

11 11 9 11
12 12 10 12
13 13 10 13
16 16 8 16

12 (0) 11 (10) 10 (0) 10 8 10 10 11 12 10 12 12 11

1/2 P 1/2 Full D C D N.C.

1/2 Full 1/2 Full 1/2 Full D C D N.C.

1/2 P 1/2 Full

9 (9) 7 9 7 9 7 7 9 9 9 9 9 (9) 7 9 7 7

H H H P

1/2

11 11 9 11
12 12 10 12
12 12 10 12
10 10 8 10

10 10 8 8 10 10 12 11 10 10 10 10 11 11 9 11
12 12 10 12 12 12 10 12 12 12 10 12 12 11

Full 2 2 1 1/2 G Full F Full G N.C.

grad. bend Full 2 2 1 1/2 Full Full Full Full

10 10 10 10 10 10 7 9 9 7 9

rake

12 12 10 12
12 12 10 12
12 12 10 12
10 10 8 10

10 10 8 10 10 12 11 10 10 8 10 10

G F G N.C. D C D N.C.

System 1:

- Melodic line: G F G N.C. D C D N.C. with triplets and slurs.
- Fretboard diagram: Shows fingerings for the right hand, including triplets and slurs.
- Bass line: Shows fingerings for the left hand, including triplets and slurs.

System 2:

- Melodic line: Continuation of the previous system with various techniques.
- Fretboard diagram: Shows fingerings for the right hand, including triplets and slurs.
- Bass line: Shows fingerings for the left hand, including triplets and slurs.

System 3:

- Melodic line: Continuation of the previous system with various techniques.
- Fretboard diagram: Shows fingerings for the right hand, including triplets and slurs.
- Bass line: Shows fingerings for the left hand, including triplets and slurs.

A *sl.* *H* *sl.* $\frac{1}{2}$ P C *sl.* *Full* A *sl.* $\frac{1}{2}$

sl. *H* *sl.* $\frac{1}{2}$ P *sl.* *Full* 13 P *sl.* $\frac{1}{2}$

12-14 13 13 13-15 13 14-12 10 12-10 12-14 13 14 15 13 15 13 15 13 14-12 10 12 (0) 12 10

Full Full $\frac{1}{2}$ P H D C D N.C. D C D N.C.

Full Full $\frac{1}{2}$ P H

12 13 13 13 10 12 10 12 10 12 10

P H

3rd Verse
 (Jack) D C D N.C.

I'm— with you, my love,— the

sl. rake

12 10 12 (10) 10 11 11 9 11 12 12 10 12 12 12 10 12 12 11 10 10 8 10 12 11 10 10 8 10 12 10 12 12

D C D N.C. (Eric) D C D N.C.

light shin - ing through_ on_ you, _ hoo. Yes, I'm with you, my love, _ it's the

The first system of music includes a vocal line with notes and lyrics, and a guitar accompaniment line with chords and a fretboard diagram showing fingerings for the first four measures.

D C D N.C. (Jack) G F G N.C.

morn - ing and just we two. _ I'll stay with you, dar - lin', now, _ I'll

The second system of music includes a vocal line with notes and lyrics, and a guitar accompaniment line with chords and a fretboard diagram showing fingerings for the first four measures.

G F G N.C. D C D N.C.

stay with you till _ my seas _ are all dried _ up. _

sim. *1/2* *sl.*

The third system of music includes a vocal line with notes and lyrics, and a guitar accompaniment line with chords and a fretboard diagram showing fingerings for the first four measures. It includes performance markings like *sim.*, *1/2*, and *sl.*.

D C D N.C. Chorus A C G

I've _ been wait - ing so _ long, _

The fourth system of music includes a vocal line with notes and lyrics, and a guitar accompaniment line with chords and a fretboard diagram showing fingerings for the first four measures. It includes a section labeled "Chorus A".

A (Eric) C G A (Jack) C G

I've ___ been wait - ing - so ___ long. - I've ___ been wait - ing so ___ long -

A C G A C G

to ___ be where I'm go - in' - in ___ the sun - shine of ___ your

A

love. _____

Begin fade

Fade out

BASS LINE FOR SUNSHINE OF YOUR LOVE

As Recorded by Cream
(From the album FRESH CREAM/Atco Records)

Words & Music by Jack Bruce
and Eric Clapton

Moderate Rock ♩ = 116

Intro

N.C.

mf

sl. 1/2 D C D N.C. 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 D C D N.C. 1/2 1/2

1st, 2nd, 3rd Verses
D C D N.C.

1. It's get - ting near dawn, — (etc.)
2.3. ...with you, my love, — (etc.)

D C D N.C. 1/4 1/2 D C D N.C. 1/2 1/2 1/2

D C D N.C. 1/2 1/2 1/2 G F G N.C.

G F G N.C. $\frac{1}{2}$ D C D N.C. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

sl.

10 10 8 10 5 4 (4) 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ 3 6 3 0 10 10 8 10 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 (10) 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 8 10 8

D C D N.C. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

3rd time to Coda Chorus A

I've been wait - ing so long (etc.)

10 10 8 10 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 (10) 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 8 10 5 5 5 3 5 3

A C G A C G

sl. *sl.* *sl.* *sl.* *sl.* *sl.*

5 5 5 *sl.* 3 3 7 7 7 *sl.* 3 (3) 3 *sl.*

1. A D C D N.C. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

I'm

5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 8 9 10 10 8 10 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 (10) 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 8 10 0

2. A D C D N.C. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

Guitar solo

5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 8 9 10 10 8 10 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 10 8 10 10 8

D C D N.C. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ D C D N.C. 2 D C D N.C. $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

10 10 8 10 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 10 8 10 8 2 10 10 8 10 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

1/2 G F G N.C. 1/2 1/2 G F G N.C.

10 10 8 10 10 10 8 10 11 10 10 10 8 10 10 8 10 5 4

D C D N.C. 1/2 1/2 D C D N.C. 1/2 1/2

3 3 6 3 10 10 8 10 11 10 (10) 10 10 8 10 10 8 10 11 10

1/2 A C G A

(10) 10 10 8 5 5 5 sl. 3 (3) sl. 3 (3) sl. 5 5 5 sl.

C G A C G A

3 (3) sl. 3 (3) sl. 5 5 5 sl. 5 3 (3) sl. 3 (3) sl. 5 5 5 5 sl.

D C D N.C. 1/2 1/2 D C D N.C. 1/2 1/2

5 5 5 sl. 5 5 8 9 10 10 8 10 11 10 10 10 8 10 10 8 10 11 10

D.S. al Coda

I'm

(10) 10 10 8 10 8

Chorus

Coda

A C G

I've been wait - ing so long, (etc.)

5 5 5 sl. 3 3

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented in two systems. The first system contains the first four measures of the piece. The second system contains the next four measures. The music is written for a single melodic line in the treble clef and a single bass line in the bass clef. The key signature is one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 4/4. The melody is characterized by a simple, folk-like style with a mix of eighth and quarter notes. The bass line provides a steady accompaniment with a mix of eighth and quarter notes. The piece concludes with a final measure in the second system.

Musical notation for the bass line of 'The Rose Tree'. The key signature is one sharp (F#). The notation is divided into four measures, each with a chord label above it: A, C, G, A, C, G. The first measure (A) contains a dotted quarter note on A2 and an eighth note on G2. The second measure (C) contains a dotted quarter note on C3 and an eighth note on B2. The third measure (G) contains a dotted quarter note on G2 and an eighth note on F#2. The fourth measure (A) contains a dotted quarter note on A2 and an eighth note on G2. The fifth measure (C) contains a dotted quarter note on C3 and an eighth note on B2. The sixth measure (G) contains a dotted quarter note on G2 and an eighth note on F#2. Below the staff, there are fingerings: 5 5 5 for the first measure, 3 for the second, 3 for the third, 5 5 5 for the fourth, 3 for the fifth, and 3 for the sixth.

The bass line is written on a single staff in G major (one sharp). It consists of two measures of eighth notes, each measure containing four notes. The notes are G, A, B, and C in the first measure, and D, E, F, and G in the second measure. The notes are beamed together in pairs.

Begin fade

5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 7 7 7 7 0 0 0 7 0 7 0 7 0 0 7 0

For Under \$600 You Can't Pick A Better Guitar.

What makes Hohner headless guitars better? The licensed Steinberger Double-Ball Tuning System™ and award-winning original body shape, for starters. Plus a whole score of other professional features. All to the tune of under \$600. So if you want the best possible headless guitar at the best possible price, pick a Hohner. ► To pick a Hohner Professional headless guitar yourself, visit your nearest Hohner dealer. For a complete catalog featuring the full line of Hohner headless and standard guitars, send \$2.00 to HSS, Inc., Hohner, Sonor, Sabian, P.O. Box 9167, Richmond, VA 23227.

24-fret (2-octave)
rosewood fingerboard

Solid maple neck
through body

Select pick-ups by EMG

Original Steinberger™
Body Shape

Tremolo-lock fixes position
keeping guitar in tune even
with broken strings

Knife-edge tremolo

Folding leg rest

PUSH/PULL Claim®
Blend Sound
and Tone Control

Micro-fine Steinberger
Double-Ball Tuning System™
for ultra stable tuning and
quick string changes

HOHNER™
PROFESSIONAL

AIN'T TALKIN' 'BOUT LOVE

As Recorded by Van Halen
(From the album VAN HALEN/Warner Bros. Records)

Words & Music by
Edward Van Halen, Alex Van Halen,
David Lee Roth and Michael Anthony

(Tune down 1/4 step)

Moderate Rock ♩ = 138

Intro

Am F G5 N.C. **A.H. (15ma)

Play 4 times Am G

Gtr. I

P.M. (w/echo repeats, flanger & reverb)

**A.H.

A.H. - - -

P.M. P.M. P.M.

*Echo at approx. 100 ms. delay, flanger w/slow speed, w/regeneration sweep & moderate depth.

**A.H. pitch alternates between 8va & 15ma as a result of flange sweep.

N.C. Am G

1/2 N.C.

1 sl. 1 sl. 1 sl.

trem. bar 1/2 sl. 1 sl. 1 sl.

Am G N.C. Am G5

P.M. P.M. P.M.

P.M.

1st, 2nd Verses

N.C. Am F5 G5 N.C. Am F5 G5

I heard the news ba - by, all a - bout your dis - ease.

Full look-in', and on the streets a - gain.

hold bend trem. bar Full 1 1 sl. P.M. P.M. H P.M.

Gr. I plays Fill 1 2nd time
N.C.

Am F5 G5 N.C.

Yeah, you may have all you want, — ba - by, — but I got some - thin' you need, —
Oh yeah, you think you're real - ly cook-in', ba - by. — you bet - ter find your - self a

P.M. H P.M. P.M. H

Am F5 G5 N.C. Chorus Am G

friend. oh yeah. — } Ain't talk - in' 'bout love. —
My friend. — }

P.M. pick slides — sl. P.M. P.M.

N.C. Am G5 N.C. Am G

My love is rot - ten to the core. — Ain't talk - in' 'bout love.

P.M. H P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. H P.M. P.M. P.M.

*Play cue note 2nd time.

Fill 1

A.H. (8va)

P.M. A.H.

H

Fill 2

pick sl. (steady gliss.) sl.

sl.

[illegible]

*Doubled by elec. sitar (Gtr.II). **Chords implied by bass line.

†Gtr. I only (Gtr. II sim. figure w/o trem. bar).

Fill 3

Full 1 1 *sl.* 1

trem. bar

Full 1 *sl.* 1 P

(6) (6) (6) 8 (6)

*Hold bend while sliding.

P

Fill 4

0 10 12 13 12 8 8 5 6 5 8

3rd Verse

Am G Am F5 G5 N.C.

uh, be - fore. — I been to the edge, — an' there I stood an' looked

P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. *mp* (flanger off) *let ring* H

*Dim. w/vol. control.

Am F5 G5 N.C. Am F5 G5 N.C.

down. — You know I lost a lot of friends — there, — ba - by, I got no time to mess a -

P.M. *let ring* H *let ring* H

Am F5 G5 N.C. Am G

round. (exhale) Mmm, — so if you want it, got to bleed for it, ba - by. Yeah, got to, got to

sim. P.M. *p* P.M. *f* *w/flanger *mp* *let ring* Harm. (8va) H

*Flanger set to sweep upper partial harmonics.

Am G Am G

bleed, ba - by. Mmm, — you got to, got to bleed, ba - by. Hey, got to, got to

Harm. (8va) *f* *let ring* Harm. *mp* Harm. (8va) *f* *let ring* Harm. *mp* Harm. (8va)

Am G5 Am G5

Hey! Hey! Hey! Hey! Hey! Hey!

P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. H Full Full Full sl.

1 1 1 1 0 (0) 1 1 1 1 0 (0) 5 5 10 10
2 2 2 2 0 0 2 2 2 2 0 0 7 7 10 12
0 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 0 0 0 3 3 3 3 3

H

Am G5 Am G5 Play 4 times

Hey! Hey! Hey! Hey! Hey! Hey!

P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. H P.M. P.M. P.M. sl.

1 1 1 1 0 (0) 1 1 1 1 0 (0) 0 0 0 0
2 2 2 2 0 0 2 2 2 2 0 0 3 3 3 3
0 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 0 0 0 3 3 3 3 3

H

Outro

A5 B5 C A5 B5 E5

sl. sl. sl. P trem. bar

0 4 5 (5) 10 10 0 3 3 2 0 4 5 20 0
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Am B5 C5

6 hold bar down

sl. sl.

6 1 4 5 (5) 10 10 0 3 3 2
(0) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

A5 B5 Em7 Free time E9

P.M. trem. bar sl. P 6 2½ sl. 6 2½ sl. 7 0 (0) 7 7 7 6 7

sl. P

*Fret chord with trem. bar partially depressed, strike chord, quickly return bar to pitch and slide chord shape down in fast gliss.

BASS LINE FOR AIN'T TALKIN' 'BOUT LOVE

As Recorded by Van Halen
(From the album VAN HALEN/Warner Bros. Records)

Words & Music by
Edward Van Halen, Alex Van Halen,
David Lee Roth and Michael Anthony

(Tune down 1/4 step)

Moderate Rock ♩ = 138

Intro

7 G5 N.C. Am G N.C.

mf (w/pick)

H

Am G N.C. Am G N.C.

H

Am G N.C. 1st, 2nd Verses Am G

1. I heard the news, ba - by,
... look - in'

H

N.C. Am G N.C.

H

all a - bout your dis - ease. (etc.)
and on the streets, a - gain. (etc.)

H

Am G N.C. Am G N.C.

H

Ain't talk - in' 'bout

H

Chorus
Am

love. _____ (etc.)

G N.C. Am G 2 N.C. 1. Am G 2 N.C.

2 2

5 5 5 5 5 5 3 3 3 3 0 3 3 2 3 H

Am G N.C. 2. Am G N.C.

5 5 5 5 5 5 3 3 3 3 0 3 3 2 3 H 5 5 5 5 5 5 3 3 3 3 0 3 2 3

Am G N.C. Guitar solo *Am sl. G N.C. H sl.

5 5 5 5 5 5 3 3 3 3 3 3 7 7 9 7 9 7 5 (7) 0 3 3 2 3 H sl.

*Chords implied by bass.

Am G N.C. Am G N.C. sl. sl.

9 7 9 7 9 7 5 (7) 0 3 2 3 5 sl. 9 7 9 7 9 7 5 (7) 0 3 2 3 sl.

Am G Chorus Am G N.C. sl. H

9 7 9 7 9 7 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 3 3 3 3 0 3 2 3 H

Am G N.C. Am G 2 N.C. Am G

5 5 5 5 5 5 3 3 3 3 0 3 2 3 H 5 5 5 5 5 5 3

3rd Verse

Am F G N.C. Am F G

mp sl.

N.C. Am F G N.C. Am F G

N.C. Am N.C. Am N.C.

f mp mf

Am N.C. Am N.C.

mf f mp mf mp

Chorus

Am G N.C.

mf f

Am G N.C. Am G N.C. Am G

1. 2. N.C. Am G

An

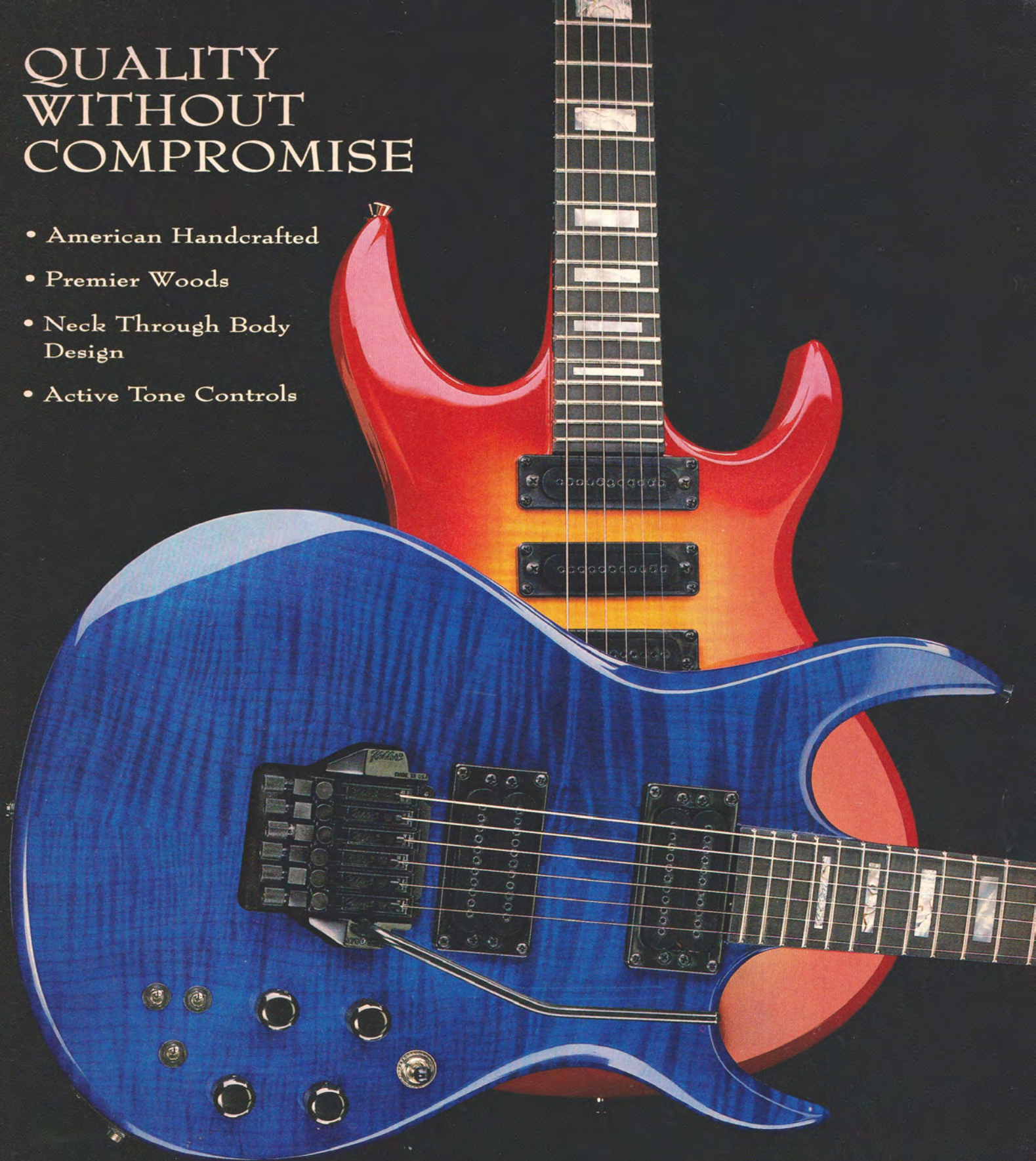
Out-chorus

Outro

64 GUITAR, MAY 1989

QUALITY WITHOUT COMPROMISE

- American Handcrafted
- Premier Woods
- Neck Through Body Design
- Active Tone Controls



THE **DIRECT** ADVANTAGE
QUALITY • VALUE • SERVICE

CARVIN

HANDCRAFTED GUITARS

Write or call for FREE catalog.

1155 Industrial Ave. Dept. GM7, Escondido, CA 92025
toll free: 800-854-2235





EDDIE VAN HALEN

THE FOUNTAIN

by John Stix

Edward Van Halen is a true innocent in the best sense of the word. Though he explores his talent, he has yet to attempt to figure out its source or chart its brilliance. He has no plan to explain his universe, but he will let us share it with him. It's as if he is the keeper of some mystical creative fountain which flows freely for him, letting him drink from the well as much as he would like. He never questions where the water comes from or if it will disappear; he just taps in and shares, oblivious to the expectations of his audience. In anticipation of this Hall of Fame issue, Edward was gracious enough to let us explore the roots of his talent, and filled in some historical holes from his earliest days to the present.

How good were you when you first started playing guitar?

There wasn't anybody else around who played, so I had no one to compare myself to. In the very beginning I had no idea what I was doing or what was supposed to be done. I was the only one who played guitar. One of the first chords I ever learned was a barre chord, so I sat there sliding it around and playing the Ventures' "Walk Don't Run" progression.

Did you play any music in Holland?

Alex and I both played piano. I was six, he was eight.

What did you hear on the record player at home?

We didn't have a record player. I didn't hear any kind of music outside of my dad's playing, which was jazz and big band or classical music, which we played ourselves on the piano. I didn't hear anything outside of that kind of music until we got here, and then it was the Dave Clark Five all the way. I used to love the Dave Clark Five, the Beatles, too, but the Beatles were a little too sophisticated for me. I was totally into drums, so I liked the Dave Clark Five. Then I bought a drum set and you know the story, Al got better than me, so I picked up the guitar.

Tell me about your first group, the Broken Combs?

I was 10 years old and in the 4th grade. I played piano, Al played saxophone. I actually wrote a couple of tunes. I wrote a song called "Rumpus," which had a boogie thing to it. We all dressed up in turtleneck shirts and thought we were the Dave Clark Five.

In high school were you among the better players?

We were the kind of band where I was the only one in the area who had a Marshall amp. I turned the sucker up to 10 and you wouldn't even hear our bass player. It was kind of good, too, because he couldn't play. He was just kind of there to make it look like a group. I used to think all the other bands were better than us, because they could sound like the record. For the life of me, I couldn't. When bands would audition for dances we wouldn't get the gigs because we didn't sound like your favorite hit. We played the same songs, but we wouldn't sound the same.

Did you have guitar buddies?

No, I was on my own. I didn't have any musician friends.

Did you use Mel Bay books?

My mom bought my brother one when he first started. I got past page one and said, I know barre chords.

How did you learn your vocabulary?

From piano. I think it's just ear training. I've always had good ears. Even with the piano I never really learned how to read. I fooled the teacher. He played for me and I'd watch his fingers and remember how it was supposed to sound and the next week I'd come back and know it.

Michael (Anthony) said his favorite club to play was Walter Mitty's.

Oh yeah. I remember one time late in the evening, it was the fifth set, and we just saw a guy's intestines hanging out of his gut. The guy fell on the ground; there was blood everywhere, and we had to stop playing. We found out afterwards that two guys were arguing about whose bike was faster. One guy whipped out a knife and stabbed the other guy. They were both in bike clubs and the guy who got stabbed threatened to come back the next night and blow everybody away with a shotgun. The bartender had a shotgun underneath the bar. We had to come back to play the next night. We moved our amps away from the wall about two feet and we're going, 'Hey, if you see any of the guys, signal us and we'll hide behind our amps.' We had a couple of stacks each.

Those were the days when you opened with "Get the Show on the Road."

Yeah, it had kind of an "AFU" beat.

Was playing the Pasadena Civic Center a good time?

No, that was actually too spread out for

KAMAN

performers

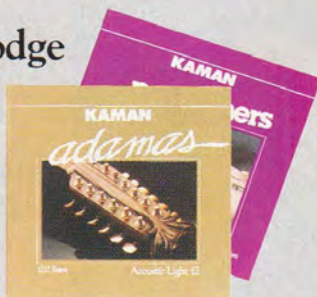


The Moody Blues Justin Haywood & John Lodge

You become a Rock 'N' Roll legend by making the right decisions about your equipment. The Moody Blues choice in guitar strings...Kaman Musical Strings.

Choose Kaman strings and you'll play with the best.

Kaman Musical String Corp. P.O. Box 837, Bloomfield, CT 06002



KAMAN

B.C. RichTM

You race home from school, leap upstairs, grab your guitar, crank your amp, and practice the latest riffs till your fingers bleed. You do this for years. You spend a fortune on equipment, stage clothing, and creating an image that rules. You get in front of that mirror and go through your stage gestures relentlessly until you get to the point where you can wag your tongue three inches longer than anyone else, throw your hips out of joint, and perform leaps like an inspired toad. Everything's perfect—your chops, your image, your stage presence.

Then the big day comes. RCA signs you up and books you on your premier tour. You're in front of about 10,000,000 headbangers, healthy breasted groupies, and idolizing roadies. Suddenly, they're all laughing at you—howling at you. What went wrong? Your hair is starched, the bulge in your spandex is more than ample, you have a wall of 200 watt stacks growling at the crowd, an overkill of kaleidoscopic stage lights, and a two hour act of chart busting metal music.

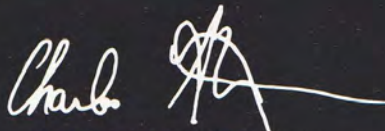
So what went wrong? You forgot your guitar! Everyone is screaming at you because YOU...FORGOT...YOUR...GUITAR! What? You say you're holding your guitar? That's not a guitar. It sort of resembles a guitar but it's not a guitar. You know why? Because it's not a B.C. RICH. It doesn't play like a B.C. RICH. It doesn't look like a B.C. RICH. It doesn't sound like a B.C. RICH. It doesn't feel like a B.C. RICH. It doesn't finger like a B.C. RICH. And it sure doesn't say B.C. RICH.

Look. The music business is a fun business but it is a business. Take it seriously. If you want the Ferrari, the Beverly Hills mansion, the gorgeous girls, the obscene bank account—if you really crave these things, take your guitar seriously. B.C. RICH is the serious guitar for players serious about success. So don't blow your chances. Give yourself the advantage. When your big break comes, play a B.C. RICH. Because if you aren't playing a B.C. RICH, you might as well be playing with yourself.

BC'n ya get RICH!



BERNIE RICO
Founder
B.C. RICH International



CHARLES STRINGER
Class Axe, Inc./B.C. Marketing



TED BAUM
B.C. RICH International



RANDALL E. WALTUCH
Class Axe, Inc./B.C. Marketing

B.C. RICH PLATINUM and NJ SERIES Guitars distributed exclusively by
CLASS AXE, INC./B.C. MARKETING ♦ P.O. Box 239 ♦ Middlesex, New Jersey 08854

B.C. RICH, WARLOCK, ST. IRONBIRD, BICH, OUTLAW and NJ SERIES are Registered Trademarks of B.C. RICH INTERNATIONAL
VIRGIN and PLATINUM SERIES are Registered Trademarks of CLASS AXE, INC.



"In the very beginning I had no idea what I was doing or what was supposed to be done. There wasn't anybody else around who played, so I had no one to compare myself to."

Neil Zizower

the experience that we'd had. We'd always played clubs and every now and then we'd do a big thing. All of a sudden I'm using three stacks of Marshalls as opposed to one cabinet and I'd be so loud. I thought I had to play that loud in a bigger place, but I couldn't hear anything. I would feel like I was off in space, and go, I hate this.

What did Gene Simmons do for the band?

A year before Ted Templeman and Mo Ostin saw us at the Starwood, Gene Simmons saw us at the Starwood. I'll never forget—he was sitting there with his high boots. Gene really dug the band. He liked my playing. He thought I had song sense. I read recently that Yngwie couldn't touch me, because I'm more of a songwriter than just burning all the time. I think that's what Gene saw in me back then. He wanted to produce us. We went into the Village Recorders in West LA. This was the next day, right after we'd gotten done playing the Starwood at three in the morning. He said, meet me here at six. It was, okay, mom, we're not coming home tonight. We went straight to the studio and put down four songs. "Running with the Devil" was one of them. Gene had this master plan that he'd produce us, but the rest of the guys in Kiss were getting a little uptight because he was spending time with us instead of with them. He had to go back to New York to finish a record of theirs or rehearse for a tour. So he flew us out to New York to finish up this tape, which we never did. His master plan was to produce us, sign us to Bill Acoin Management, and possibly even have us go on tour with them. We weren't able to finish the tape with Gene, but we did go into Electric Lady studios one evening and I did a couple of solos. It was my first attempt at overdubbing, which was very bizarre. I remember asking Gene before we started, 'Can't I just play the way we do?' He's going, 'You know, just play rhythm guitar and overdub the solo.' I said, 'Hold on, guys, now I have to think of another part to play first.' There'd never been another guitar playing there. Now I have to think what I could play there. I could hit barre chords. Another thing that's funny is that barre chords are the first thing I learned to play on the guitar, and now I hate them. I rarely write a song that's just chords. There has to be some kind of melodic riff intertwined in the chords. Actually, what I started out doing is the way a lot of people write songs. They just hit chords and put a melody on it. When it came to overdubbing, I didn't know where to stop. It wasn't a flowing kind of thing. I was used to playing the main guitar all the way through so it sounds like one guitar. So I did a solo on this one song, and it jumped out, and I'm going, 'Whoa, that sounds odd to

NEW PICKUPS.

NEW SOUND.

IT'S THAT

SIMPLE.

The JB™

The Trembucker™

10
YEARS OF TONE

 Seymour
Duncan®

Great Tone starts with Great Pickups.

For ten years, dedication to great tone has made Seymour Duncan the first and last name in replacement guitar and bass pickups.

Introducing the revolutionary **Trembucker™** series—the next generation of Seymour Duncan pickups.

See your Seymour Duncan dealer or contact us today and find out why the next ten years will sound even better.

 Seymour
Duncan®

601 Pine Avenue
Santa Barbara, CA 93117
(805) 964-9610

me.' That's why, when we did our first Van Halen record, I asked Don and Ted if I could just play the way I normally do and they said, hell yeah. Don was real good at picking up on the fact that I didn't dig overdubbing at all. He said, 'It sounds great the way it is, just play it live and do what you do on stage.' That's pretty much what we did for a whole bunch of albums. I could express myself a lot better just by going from rhythm to solo and back, instead of having to stop, go to another part, and then pick it up.

Would you do punch-ins if something was off?

No, we'd just do the whole song again.

The vocals were 90% overdubbed.

The first two records were really live?

Oh yeah. Any overdubs are obvious, like on "Running with the Devil," I overdubbed the solo. Basically, what we did was take a pass at a song and if we all felt good about it we kept it, and if not, we did the whole song again rather than punch me in for the solo. Mike, Al and I all played live together all the time. It's still the same thing. "Black and Blue" was done exactly that way. All the songs on the first record were straight through with solo. What I'm saying about Gene is, it hit me by surprise. I'm going, I don't like this (overdubs). I've got to figure out how to make this work. He's going, don't

worry about it; that's done in mixing.

Did you think guitarists didn't overdub?

I had no idea how they did it. That was really the first time in the studio for me. I remember thinking, I don't like this.

And Bill Acoino, Kiss's manager, didn't like the band.

That's what happened. Before we got a chance to finish the tape, we went to Kiss's rehearsal, and Gene said, 'Bill is coming by, why don't you guys play on our equipment and do a little showcase for him.' The guitar was totally alien to me. We played for Bill Acoino and the next day we met with him and he's sitting there in this plush office, with his feet up on his desk, getting his shoes shined. He said, 'I don't see any commercial potential, and outside of that, I just signed a band called Piper.' Here we are, totally bummed out because we thought that it was our one shot to make it and it didn't pan out; it didn't work. Gene gave us a couple hundred bucks to get home. We got our minds back together and went back to the Starwood and the Whiskey and started playing again. A year later, it must have been almost to the day, Mo Ostin and Ted Templeman walked in.

Do you remember the birth of "Eruption?"

I don't remember exactly. I just came up with that one night. It wasn't a thing I was working on. I used that technique. I'm sure people had done it, but I never saw anybody. What got me was back in the early 70s, when Led Zeppelin were still together, Jimmy Page was doing his "Heartbreaker" solo and he'd stand by his amps and he'd have his right hand in the air, and do pull-offs with his left hand. I thought, what happens if you move the nut? I put my right hand over my left and used it as a movable capo. Then I said, What if I move a finger to the other side of the fretted note? That's where I came up with the idea. Then I started adding harmonics to it, because harmonics are all relative, too. If you can hit it open, you can move it up and play 12 frets away or five or seven frets away. It's math. I didn't know it was mathematical. I thought it was magic. 'Wow, it only works in E.' No, it doesn't. You can move everything and it's all relative. The first time I actually did full harmonics was on *Van Halen II*, on "Woman in Love." The whole intro sounds like clocks because I tapped them all.

When did you start with the tremolo bar?

I used to have a Gibson 335, with one of those cheesy bars on it. It didn't stay in tune very well, but I used it anyway. It was a tricky kind of thing, because I loved it so much, but I couldn't figure out how to keep the damn thing in tune. I don't know what got me into tremolo.

acoustic

On the Road with Jim Cliff and the Richard Marx Band.

When you're on the road with the hottest new artist in the world, you take your equipment seriously, that's why Jim Cliff chooses Acoustic.

Our "Collaboration Series" power amps feature luminous front panels and 5 or 7 band graphic EQ. Our B-4 model offers the Bassist two independently assignable, Bi-ampable power amps. Our famous "Tuned Cylinder" speaker enclosures redefine the meaning of "punch!"

Jim rocks with the Collaboration Series. His Choice: Model B-4 Bi-Ampable Power Amp, TC-210 and TC-115B "Tuned Cylinder" bass enclosures.

acoustic

acoustic

**8054 Lankershim Blvd.
North Hollywood, CA 91605
(818) 765-0866**

Maybe it was the fact that I bought this 335 and it had a tremolo on it. I started using it every now and then and thought, 'Wow, this is great; I have to figure out how to use this.' Obviously, I started looking around for a better tremolo unit. I went to a Stratocaster. I'll never forget playing Gazzari's one night that I had the Strat and the rest of the guys looked at me and went, 'What are you using? It sounds thin.' I knew they were going to say that, because they didn't like the sound of a Fender. I had to have that tremolo, so I gouged out the body with a chisel, took the pickguard off, and unsoldered the whole thing, not knowing how to put it back together. That's how I came up with the one pickup thing. It wasn't intentional. I didn't know how to put it back together. I said to myself, I wonder if you just take these two wires and hook them up to the volume knob, if it will work? It worked, and I said, that's all I need. That's the sound I like and the rest of the guys like, too. They don't even care about the Fender sound. That's how I ended up using a Strat tremolo. By trial and error I stumbled onto so many little things about a tremolo to make it work. 90% of it is the nut, and if it hangs up the strings. The angle of the string going over the nut to the tuning peg is your whole problem. It's because of that tension right there. If you pull it down, it gets stuck and it won't come back. I started putting it through the hole in the tuning peg and winding it up instead of down. Usually you wind it down, because you want the tension on the nut, so when you hit an open string it doesn't pop out. If you put the string through and start winding it, it will go down by itself. I started winding the string up so there would be less tension on the nut. I got a brass nut put in. I put a little 3-in-1 oil in there and made the grooves wider. Whenever I'd hit an open string, the string would kind of pop out, so whenever I'd hit an A or an E, I'd bar the nut with my first finger so the strings wouldn't pop out. Another thing I noticed is when you stick the string through the block of the guitar and start winding it, you find the string is tightening up. In other words, if you have a string going through the body, as you work the tuning peg, the string is twisting at the ball end. I twisted along so there would be no tightening of the string. What I'd do is stick the string through and turn the string along with the way it's turning.

So it wasn't a rubber band that makes knots as you turn it?

Exactly. Between that and what I did to the nut, I did the first three albums and played live just wanging the thing, and nobody could understand how I kept it in tune.

When you built your own guitars, was it to learn or didn't you have anything that you liked?

I kept experimenting, which I still kind of do at home. I don't do it as much, because I like the way my guitar sounds now. Then I was fiddling around because I wasn't happy with it. I changed the pickups.

What kind of guitar did you record the first record with?

It was a cheap body that I bought at Boogie Bodies, from Lyn Elsworth, who at the time owned Charvel. It was the black guitar with the white stripes. That's the same guitar I actually used up until *Diver Down*. I think I even used it on

1984. I put it away because it's too special of a guitar. When I hooked up with Kramer I asked them to duplicate it.

How did you come up with the stripes?

It started when I got into painting guitars. I bought a wood grain Strat and didn't like the way it looked. I went to a Schwinn bicycle shop and bought some white paint and painted it. Then I started putting pin striping around it with tape. Then I said, what happens if I put tape all over the guitar? Then I decided I didn't like the color of it white, so I left the tape on and painted it black. I took the tape off and it was kind of neat.

Looking at *Van Halen II*, I enjoyed "Dance the Night Away."

HOT TIPS FROM SILVER EAGLE

TITAN™ STRINGS

Let 'Em, they're Hot! Love, Lita X

With the multitude of guitar and bass strings on the market, serious guitar players have to look to a leader to provide the very best product for their playing and performing needs. And now, Silver Eagle is proud to present **TITAN™ Guitar and Bass Strings**.

Silver Eagle's string design engineers have taken a quantum leap in revolutionizing string technology with their exclusive "Temper Tech™" process. This major metallurgical breakthrough gives



"If you're looking for **TITANS™** and can't find them, give us a call. We'll refer you to the store nearest you that carries them."

1-818-988-1334

TITAN™ Guitar and Bass Strings the colossal power, brilliance, and sustain you're looking for, and they last and last and last!

So, the next time you visit your favorite music store, ask for...No, **Demand TITAN™ Guitar and Bass Strings**. And prepare yourself for the ultimate string experience.

Available at finer music stores nationwide. **TITAN™ Strings**



The best straps. Now, the best strings.

I thought it was kind of cool. You know what inspired that song—a Fleetwood Mac tune, “Go Your Own Way.” That song inspired the riff for it, the music for it. It’s funny, I like pop tunes. I like anything you can hum along to. That one didn’t come out the way I envisioned it. I thought it would be a little ballsier, but that’s where Ted came in. He was looking for a hit. At the time when we did *Van Halen II*, I thought it was a better record than the first. Now I have my ups and downs about that record. I heard some of it the other day and I said I thought it was better than that. At the same time, I think it was a logical step. It was a more polished *Van Halen* and I think that’s what I didn’t like about it. It wasn’t as raw-sounding.

But it was live. How can you get more raw-sounding?

You can get rawer takes. You can get takes that are more spontaneous and not as subdued-sounding and not as polished.

Did the label want the edges polished?

You’d have to ask Ted if he had that in mind. I do think the songs ended up being a little slicker than I would have liked. The first album is so raw and was done so quick. We spent seven or eight days doing the whole thing, the singing included.

What are the origins of “Spanish Fly”?

Neil Zlozower



I never owned an acoustic guitar, except for the one my brother owned when I first started playing. Then in a family argument, my dad put his foot through it. That was the end of that. Anyway, we were over at Ted Templeman’s house for New Year’s Eve, at the end of ’78, and he had an acoustic guitar sitting in the corner. I picked it up and started playing. He walked in and said, “You play acoustic guitar, too!” I thought, it’s got six strings, what’s the difference? He said it would be neat for the next record if I did a little guitar piece. I didn’t know if he meant a song. I interpreted it as a little solo thing like “Eruption.” So I came up with “Spanish Fly.” It was as simple as that.

***Women and Children First* you’ve told to me was the least guitaristic of the albums you’ve done.**

Probably because I’m thinking of “And the Cradle Will Rock,” which is a keyboard tune. It’s just like “Dance the Night Away” set the tone for me for *Van Halen II*, and made me think of the record as slicker. It may only be that one song. For *Women and Children First*, I look at “And the Cradle Will Rock,” which is not a guitar song, so I kind of look at the whole picture as having less guitar. But when you think about it, everything else is guitar. So I don’t know what I meant. I haven’t heard *Women and Children First* in years. I haven’t heard any of my stuff in years, except on the radio.

What did you think?

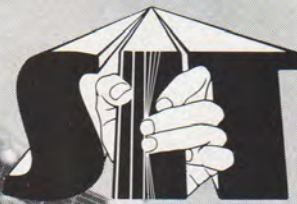
I sure thought my songwriting had gotten a lot better. I felt good hearing it. I thought, at least I’ve been doing something right.

What memories do you have of that record?

I remember having a good time recording it. I was becoming more comfortable overdubbing. “In a Simple Rhyme” is a good song. I remember that record not having a pocket full of tunes we could just whip out. That was the first time I wasn’t prepared. When I wrote “Cradle,” just for the record, and really liked it, I wanted to go on writing more, as opposed to going right in the studio and depending on songs like “Take Your Whiskey Home,” which was a real old song that I didn’t care for anymore. But we ended up using it anyway because we went into the studio unprepared. I would have preferred to spend more time writing new material, as opposed to putting older stuff on, but the rest of the guys said it was a good song, we should put it on. That’s what I remember. We used “Fools” and “Take Your Whiskey Home.” Those are songs we didn’t put on the first record. I didn’t like the fact that we were going way back and grabbing stuff.

On Tour With Michael Jackson

Jon Clark uses
*S.I.T. Strings exclusively
on tour with
Michael Jackson.*



S.I.T. STRING CORP.
964 Kenmore Boulevard
Akron, Ohio 44314

© S.I.T. STRING CORP. 1989

PHOTO BY:
GLEN
LaFERMAN

PHONE: 216-753-8010 • TELEX: 240-724 • FAX: 216-753-6653

BILLY SHEEHAN



YAMAHA®

Yamaha Corporation of America, Drums, Guitars, Amplifiers
Division, 6600 Orangethorpe Ave., Buena Park, CA 90620

"Recalibrate your thinking on Automatic Tuners"



You know, being a pretty famous guitar player, I've tried a lot of the automatic tuners out there, so let me give you the scoop on the one I think leaves the others in the dust. It's called the Sabine ST-1000 Chromatic AutoTuner and it's got everything the others have plus a recalibration system that's on another planet.

You play a note from anything—a keyboard, dubbing track—whatever, and the Sabine picks it up and readjusts its entire scale to the pitch of that note, no matter how far off it is. Then you tune your guitar to the Sabine and bam! you're tuned to the other instrument or whatever. None of the other tuners let you do that.

For dudes like us who have to tune to the piano down at Flakey Jake's or lay down some smokin' licks over a dub track, the Sabine rules.

See, the Sabine guys came up with this new VLSI microchip circuit that's so far out there you can't see it with a telescope. And the chip gets the Sabine's price way below the competition—so you can afford it even if you're not like, semi-famous yet.

Yeah—features, recalibration and price make the Sabine the right tuner for you. Take it from me, it'll blow the hatch right off your forehead!

Vinnie Garcia
Pretty Famous Guitar Player



Only \$59.95

Sabine Musical Manufacturing Company, Inc.

Senses all 12 notes of the musical scale, has full 7-octave range. "Noise rejection" filter allows acoustic tuning in crowded room. Will tune any stringed, brass or woodwind instrument, or voice. Accurate to +/- one cent. Two year warranty.

Available at your favorite music store or send \$59.95 plus \$3.00 shipping to: Sabine, 505-P5 N.W. 13th St., Gainesville, FL 32601. Phone: 904/373-6396. FAX: 904/371-7441.

That was when you had less time to make a record. Now you have unlimited time at your disposal.

That's not necessarily true. On *OU812* I spent maybe a month writing for it, because we did say certain things have to be timed. You can't just do whatever you want, whenever you want. You have to coordinate it with a tour and everything else. I got done producing Sammy's record, then I went into the studio with Don and we produced a band called Private Life, which came out on Warner Brothers. It's Danny Johnson's band. They're friends of Valerie's and mine. I was busy pretty much a whole year, and I had not written or played guitar for me or for Van Halen at all. So here comes October and we sit down and say, when do you want to start a record? How about as soon as possible? I said, I'll call you in a week and see what I come up with. So, basically, I wrote everything on the record in about a month's time. We went in at the beginning of December for the next couple of weeks. December is a bad time for recording, what with family and holidays. January is actually when we cracked down and started recording. We spent pretty much every day recording for the whole month. By the end of January, Ed Leffler goes, well, you've got a deadline now. You've got to be done by the end of the month if you want to go on tour in the summer.

How do you react to those deadlines?

Subconsciously, it probably helps. Somebody has got to put a little fire under your ass to get you going. At the same time, I told the guys, look, if we're not done, we're not done. We'll see where we are with the record—if we're happy with it, we'll put it out. If not we won't, we won't go on tour.

Jumping back chronologically, *Fair Warning* was a great guitar record.

It had a lot of fire to it. But it wasn't a bright time for me. I was pretty bummed out and pissed off. I almost quit the band at that time. Al said, 'Hey it's going good, stick with it.' I wasn't real happy at the time, and I'm sure Ted knows by now that I did 90% of the guitar stuff at four in the morning, when nobody was there. I'd get so frustrated at not being able to do what I wanted. Ted wouldn't like certain takes of things. I felt at that time that he didn't understand me anymore. He didn't know what I wanted, what I was about. I didn't feel he was capturing me. I felt that I had changed, that I was growing, and he wasn't allowing me to. I was changing and I felt that I knew if I did a good solo or not, and he didn't know the difference. He'd have me do one solo 20 times over and he wouldn't know the difference between a

Continued on Page 142

"The best rock guitar sound, ever!"

I'm always searching for the ultimate guitar sound. And I've finally found it with my Kitty Hawk Quattro™ Tube Preamp.

My guitar sound is an important part of Winger's success and I have to produce it night after night in clubs and arenas around the world. The Quattro Tube Preamp makes it easy.

The Quattro blows away all the other preamps and believe me, I've tried them all. The lead modes are crunchy with tons of gain and super responsive tone controls. The clean modes give me that warm tube sound — like plugging into a vintage head. And the four mode footswitch lets me instantly choose between clean, crunch rhythm, lead and hot lead settings.

The Quattro produces the perfect distortion for me — harmonics and hammer-ons just jump right out. It's not muddy so my solos always cut through.

I run the Quattro through my Kitty Hawk stereo effects rack and into two Kitty Hawk power amps. The set-up is a killer.

Other Kitty Hawk components include; Stereo Tube Power Amplifier, MIDI Programmable Effects Switching System, MIDI Foot Controller and 6 Channel Stereo Effects Splitter/Mixer.

Hear Reb's sound live or check out Winger's gold album featuring hit singles "Seventeen" and "Madalaine".

Send for free Kitty Hawk information:

KITTY HAWK®

Dept. 589, 160 Belmont Ave.

Garfield, NJ 07026

(201) 478-6903

Reb Beach
of WINGER



On Atlantic Records,
Cassettes & Compact Discs

On tour with
CINDERELLA
March 3 - June 1, 1989



SEBRING

PERFORMANCE GUITARS



*Even Low Price
Should Have It's Standards.*

PRICES STARTING AT \$189.50 SUGGESTED RETAIL
FIVE MODELS SEVEN ELEGANT FINISHES.

213-946-6500

VMI Industries
P.O. Box 3025, Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670

Send \$1 for catalog



ERIC CLAPTON

Ken Settle

Crème de la Cream

INTERVIEW BY DAN NEER

A black and white photograph of Eric Clapton playing a Fender Telecaster guitar on stage. He is wearing a light-colored, long-sleeved shirt over a striped t-shirt. The background is dark with green stage lights visible.

God, it's God. I see God!" These famous words were uttered by Eric Clapton on Frank Zappa's 1967 Lp, *We're Only in It for the Money*, buried in the grooves in typical Zappaesque subliminal fashion. As musical insiders privvy to the joke were well aware, this was only just past the heyday of Eric's own godlike phase, when the graffiti on London streets everywhere were proclaiming "*Clapton Is God*," as they had since his Yardbird days of the early sixties. Like George Burns and few other comparable divinities, Eric has had much to live up to and live down simultaneously ever since.

Clapton's incredible gift for melodic invention was most greatly exploited in his live performances with Cream, as Eric, bassist Jack Bruce and drummer Ginger Baker played musical tug of war, working with and against each other, creating and epitomizing a new concept for what began as blues-influenced pop/rock music—group improvisation. Working-out on a theme, with each musician elaborating on the ascribed rhythmic pattern or melodic shape, has always been an essential element in two seemingly diverse musical forms—the Howlin' Wolf-type stomp blues ("Commit a Crime," "Do the Do") and John Coltrane-type free modal jazz ("Impressions," "Miles' Mode")—but Cream was the first and perhaps only rock band to successfully combine these influences while creating something new.

After existing only a year and a half, Cream disbanded, as Eric grew tired of the 25-minute plus jams that had become the band's signature. His return to songwriting bore such classics as "Let It Rain" and "Blues Power" (from his first solo album, *Eric Clapton*) and the ultra-classics, "Layla" and "Why Does Love Got to Be So Sad" (from *Layla and Other Assorted Lovesongs*). And now, twenty years after the breakup, the likelihood of a reunion with Jack and Ginger is greater than ever, as Eric, on the heels of the release of his own *Crossroads* compendium, has just recorded some new tracks with Jack for Bruce's own upcoming career retrospective, *Will Power*.

Dan Neer sat with Eric Clapton for a lengthy chat about this and other aspects of his Hall of Fame career. We were pleased to listen in courtesy of Neer Perfect Productions.

Is there anything on *Crossroads* that you particularly enjoy?

There's one song that's almost out of character with the whole thing that I think is great. It's called "I Found a Love." For a while we couldn't figure out where that came from or who wrote it or anything and it suddenly came back to me a while ago. I don't think that it's actually credited, though it was written by Mary Russell, the lady who got married to Leon Russell—Mary McCreary. I remember being in Leon's church studio in Tulsa and we were all just having a party, and he turned on a machine and we did that almost as a demo. And because it was just a kind of throwaway, it didn't really come back to me where it came from for a long time, but I think it's a great tune. It could be better. I mean, it's not really finished.

There's so many things like that on the collection where I don't know if at the time that you were doing it you thought it was good or what?

Well, the way we used to do it, for instance on *461*, in fact on most of the 70's albums, we'd be going for the material, trying to get a take, and then if we got a take or if we'd run out of tape in the control room, then the band would just lapse into something familiar. And that's how a couple of things on the collection came to be.

Has all this enabled you to gain any sort of perspective on your past?

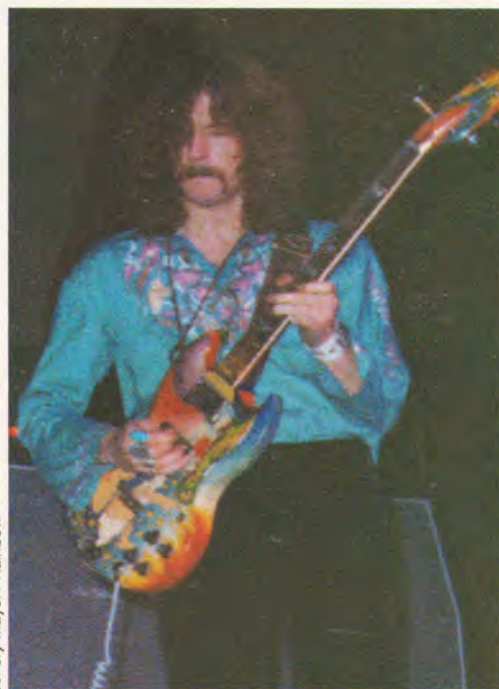
The only thread that I can make out is that I'm a wanderer, and anytime I've found myself in a permanent situation I start to become increasingly uncomfortable. I just know that I can't last in any one band for very long. I think to spend three years with any one outfit is usually pretty much of a miracle. That's the only pattern there is.

When did you first meet Mark Knopfler?

It's not that long ago, because I was very enamored of his style from the word go, from "Sultans of Swing," but it wasn't until a while later that I got to meet him. It was at Guilford Civic Hall and I was just getting into the Dire Straits properly and I went from Guilford Civic Hall to Hammersmith and saw him at Wembley as well and just followed that tour, the *Love over Gold* tour, all over the place. I was just knocked out with the band and especially with Mark. **Could you compare your style with Mark's style? Underneath there's a whole thread that's similar, although you do have different styles.**

Well, we sort of meet in some places, but there is no similarity on the surface of it at all. I think our roots are very similar, but because he uses his fingers on his right hand, as a finger-picker, it gives it a completely different sort of luster. Mine is much harder and slower

picking too, because I use a flat-picking style, but I think where we go back and join up is that we do have a kind of deep blues upbringing. We have that as our root in a way. I think it's great that we work together, because we are very different in the same way that me and Albert Lee were different, except Albert was much more of a country guitar player and Mark is a severe rock 'n' roll player.



Jeffrey Mayer / Rainbow

How did you actually get into doing a tour with him?

I think I jammed with him first. He asked me if I'd come and play a couple of songs at the Odeon, and I got up and jammed with him and did "Twisting by the Pool." Then a couple of years went by and I was going to do the Albert Hall, and he asked if he could come up and jam, and in fact we did rehearse a couple of things. Then he said, "Well, would it be all right if I played all the way?" I thought, this is too good to be true, and I jumped at the opportunity of having him there. Because apart from anything else, he's a fantastic guy and he's got a very warm heart and a good way of encouraging me. I mean, he was the one who suggested we do "Sunshine of Your Love," when I thought that it would be a bore. He reflects things and makes them look refreshing to do, things in my past that I think I probably wouldn't want to do, are very refreshing for him to do, and when I see it mirrored in him, I enjoy it again.

I'd read that at one point you had a problem with second guitarists sometimes.

Because they want to compete. Yeah, that's bound to happen. But with Mark

there's nothing prove. I mean, the problem I usually get is that if I hire someone, there's a certain number who want to prove they're worthy of it, and that's totally human, but, of course, it upsets the balance. It upsets the total atmosphere of the thing to have someone there who's actually got a little bit of insecurity going. Well, Mark doesn't have that at all. He doesn't have to prove anything to anyone.

I understand, in a kind of role reversal, that you wound up playing two sets with Dire Straits at the Hammersmith Odeon. How did you enjoy being in the band as opposed to the front?

I loved it, and it was so absorbing for me, because I had to learn their complete set, not just roughly, because I think I could have done that in two or three days without a problem, but there were lots of details and a lot of finesse involved that I didn't realize was there. Obviously, I knew that from their music, but I didn't know they were going to ask that from me. I thought they'd let me get away with it. No such luck. There were two weeks of rehearsing with the boys, three times a day. We went through the set and I realized even then that there were still places where Mark wasn't entirely satisfied, although he let me get away with it in the end. But it was a lot of hard work and a great deal of attention to detail, and as a result of that, when we came to do the songs at Hammersmith and at the Nelson Mandela concert, I was really like brainwashed, and it was therefore great to walk onstage and have not one iota of worry about what the set consisted of; there were no loose ends anywhere, and there's nothing like doing a gig with that in mind, because you know that if something's going to go wrong, it's not going to be your fault, unless you have some kind of brainstorm.

That could be dangerous.

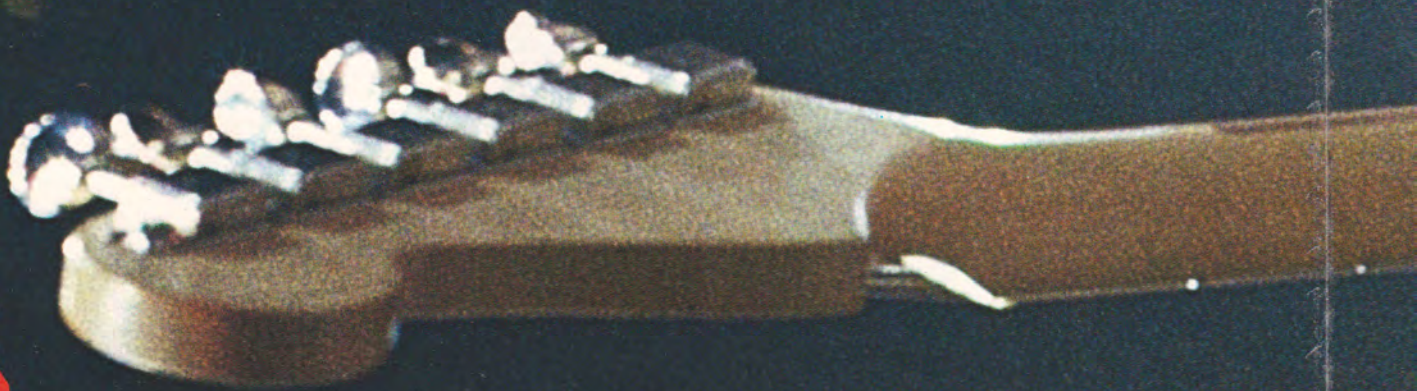
That could be very dangerous, but the only thing that went wrong was that I broke a string in front of millions of people, but we got by that problem.

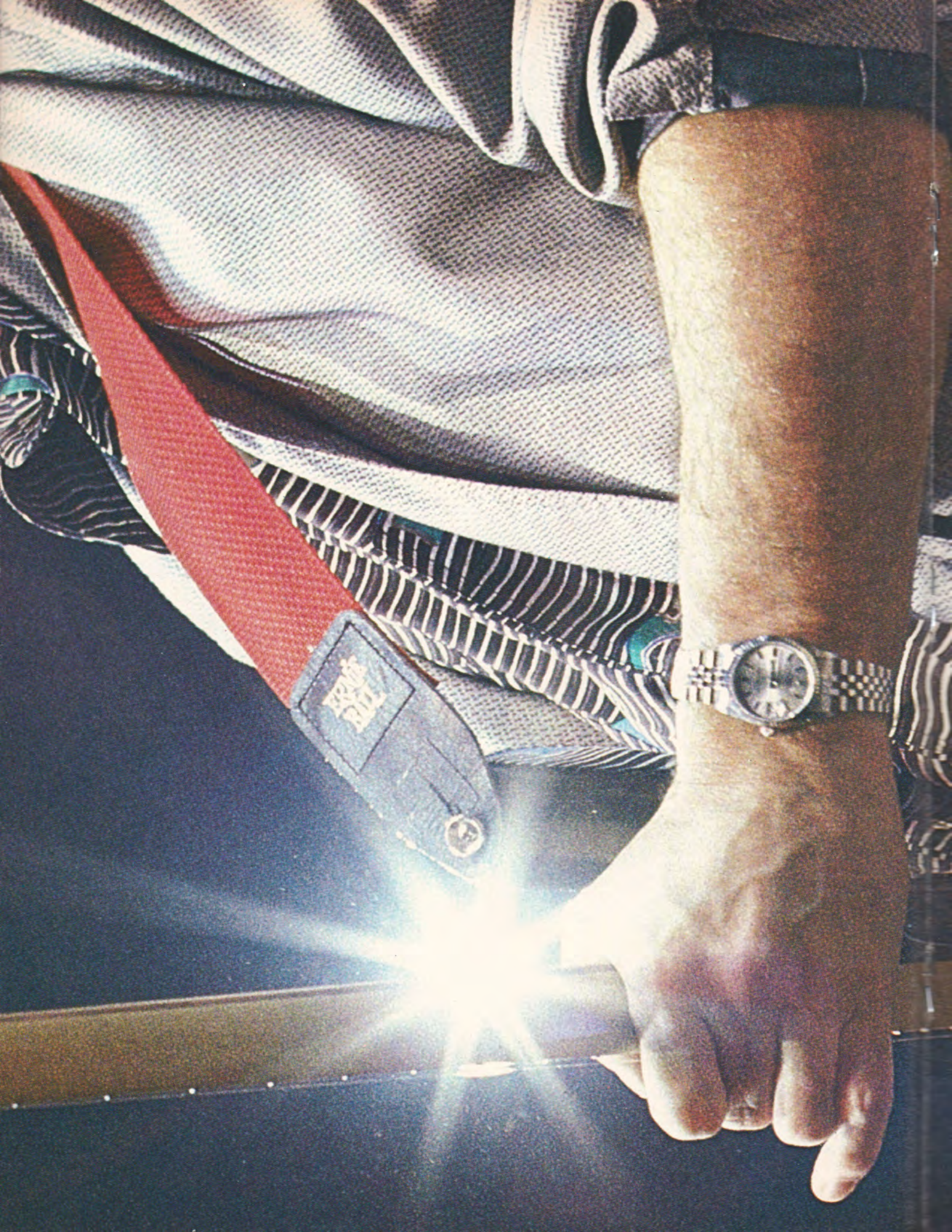
It just seems that onstage lately you've had this confidence, more of a relaxed feel.

Well, I always give credit for this to the band, because the support I've been getting for the last couple of years is better than I've ever had. There's something that happens when you know that the band can play with or without you and still have a great time that takes all the pressure off. I can just go on there and add the icing to the cake. I'm also a lot happier in myself and that probably shows. Maybe I've just kind of reached a little bit of a plateau that I can ride along on for awhile. I do feel that I've got a good amount of solid working tucked



guitar







Ken Settle

cream

Slowhand

Derek & The Dominoes

Bluesbreakers

The Bumblebees

Blind Faith

The Roosters Delaney and Bonnie

The Yardbirds & Friends

The Powerhouse

E.C.

Casey Jones and the Engineers

ERIC CLAPTON

under my belt now, that I can even have a substandard night and still not be that worried by it.

Last year you played with George Harrison on *Cloud Nine*. Was it good to get back with George again?

Oh, absolutely. Especially playing George's songs, because they're always a delight to learn. Because every song would always have his tricky little chord in it, a funny chord that I think is either diminished or augmented, one of the two—I never know the difference—but he sticks them in there. I don't know why, but he just loves them and they make a difference to the guitar line.

There was talk about George actually touring again. Have you talked to him about that?

He won't do it. He won't admit it to me. But now he's got his fantasy band, the Traveling Wilburys—the name was the most important thing for a while. I was going to be in it at one stage and I may even get back in it one day. He went off to America to do some business and ran into Bob Dylan and became the Traveling Wilburys. The thing is, I think he's going to have to at some point think about going on the road, because you can't travel unless you're on the road, but maybe that's the joke of the name. It's that they don't actually go anywhere. Who knows? But I know he's always felt very loathe to take his act on stage, because I think he had such a bitter disappointment with that tour he did in America, losing his voice and everything. I think it's given him a bit of a fright. But if the onus isn't on him to come up with the goods, I think then he would enjoy it.

Could you recount this one story that he told about how you inspired the writing of "Savoy Truffle"? Do you know that story?

Oh, do I have to go through that? Well, I used to have pretty bad teeth, you see. When I was in my mid-twenties I needed a lot of dental work done and I had fillings, cavities everywhere, and they weren't looking very good, but I was mad on chocolates—I had a very sweet tooth as a kid and still do—and there was one box of chocolates that I used to love. I think it was Good News and most of the lyrics to that song are composed out of the names of all the chocolates in the box.

There's also a story that goes back to the Delaney and Bonnie days, where that unit was kind of like so freewheeling that you actually just pulled up in a bus in front his house and said, 'Come on and tour with us.'

That's exactly the way it happened. We had a big coach—you call them buses—sort of like a Greyhound, with all the band and all the equipment on, and we just thought, let's go and dig him out,

because we'd been calling him and asking him to come with us, and he kept saying, Well maybe, maybe; I'll let you know. And we'd never hear anything, so we just drove the bus up to the back door and knocked on his door and he had no choice; he had to come with us, and he loved it. We all loved it. It was great.

Do you have plans for recording anything new?

I've got very strong ambitions to get in the studio and make an r&b album next. I don't really know what form it'll take, but it won't be a commercial album. I'm so impressed with the way that Robert Cray and Los Lobos have made the records they've made. I don't see any reason for me to worry about being commercial anymore. But then again, that's not as easy as it sounds, because if I sit down and try to compose a song, it always comes out being slushy, so I've really got to steer clear of the ballads this time if I can. So far, I've been too busy working on everything else. A good time for me to write is on the road. When I'm in hotel rooms and when I'm at home, I find it very difficult to write. If I'm on the road and around the guys and we're all playing well, then ideas tend to bubble up.

Tell me about the Eric Clapton model guitar?

For me it's the ideal guitar, because it's got all the technical and handling abilities of an ordinary Strat, but it's got this little electronic gizmo in it which makes it sound different if you want it to, and at the same time you can back that off and make it just a straight Strat sound, or you can add this kind of compression, which is on one of the tone knobs, and just give it a fatter sound, and it ends up sounding a bit like a Les Paul. So you've got a nice all-around guitar. And it comes in metallic grey, red and Seven-Up green.

Did you choose the colors?

Yeah.

Well, how come no black?

I don't know. I didn't want to kind of legitimize Blacky. I think Blacky should be Blacky and just be left at that. You can get black Strats, but I just like the idea of this metallic grey, which is actually a bit nicer I think. It's like a charcoal grey. It's beautiful. They've all got maple necks.

Do you have any stories about Blacky like B.B. King would have about Lucille? She's a mongrel, but I don't really think anything ever happened to her like Lucille, you know. Do you think that's true? I'd hate to say whether I believe it. I believe in Father Christmas, so I guess that's fine. But no, nothing ever happened to Blacky, really. I mean she's just very tired now.

Did you have any arguments with her?

I did once. When I was drinking heavily in the old days I remember ending a song by falling flat on top of it. That was my way of signifying the end—to collapse face down on top of the guitar—and it didn't like it at all. It took me a long time to get back on good terms.

Do you know anything about this new "Sunshine of Your Love" live version that's coming out in the UK? I think it's actually a Cream version. I don't know if it's being released in the States.

It's a Cream version? I don't know anything about that.

Most of the comments I have from you about Blind Faith are relatively negative. Do you have a positive side to Blind Faith?

Yeah, I do. I think it's probably because so much time has passed that I can look back on it without a jaded eye. I mean, someone came up to me a couple of weeks ago, asking for an autograph, and they said that *Blind Faith* was their favorite album and they just thought it was great. And I thought it was a sour experience because it folded so quickly, and there's a certain amount of regret tinged in there that it couldn't have been stronger or maybe that it all happened too soon. But the album itself I think is a good album. I think it's a very good album. It's kind of a timeless record. I often need to hear someone else's point of view before I can see something clearly, and that's how it is with *Blind Faith*. When someone says, for instance, that they grew up with it, well, they're looking at it from a different viewpoint, and I can see that it would be just a simple enjoyable process. I always have to look at it with all the memory of the sessions and the aftermath of it. It's always tinged with that for me. I'd just kind of broken off from Cream and I didn't really need to get back into that in any way, and Ginger was part of it. It was nothing personal with Ginger; I just needed to get into something completely new.

Is there anything in your old stuff that you listen to and go, How did I do that? Like it's a lick that you don't have in your repertoire anymore?

No, I'm glad to say that they're all still there, and I can probably do them better, too.

You're kind of used to hearing a lot of people say how great you are and all that stuff. Is there some particular person from whom it would really be meaningful for you at this point to hear that? Robert Cray. I think when Robert Cray gives me a compliment, man, I know that's as high as it gets. Or Stevie Ray. Someone like that. Or Jimmy Vaughan. These are the players for me. Hardworking players who just never stop. If I get some kind of feedback from them it means everything. ➡



Clean up your act.

Whether you're a professional or you just play like one, DigiTech proudly presents the PDS 20/20 and the PDS 1550. A pair of hard-working performers that can replace at *least* five single-function pedals.

The PDS 20/20 Multi Play is the only effects pedal you can buy with flanging, chorusing, doubling and repeat hold, plus full band-width digital delay up to 2 seconds.

The PDS 1550 switches instantly between two independent, programmable distortions. It combines a 3-control parametric EQ, programmable filters and a 10-40 ms delay in a unique dual-pedal design. You can even program the 1550 for the ultimate in customized sound.

Discover how to create an almost infinite number of sounds with only three cords. Plug in to a

PDS 20/20 Multi Play or a PDS 1550 at your authorized DigiTech dealer. For a full-color brochure of our entire line of high performance audio gear, write 5639 South Riley Lane, Salt Lake City, Utah 84107. (801) 268-8400.

DigiTech
Start at the top







JOE SATRIANI

SUSTAINING THE TRUTH

BY ANDY ALEDORT

The guitar hero is a perennial figure in rock, representing technical virtuosity and brilliance mixed with a brazen, aggressive attitude, dismissing the status quo and pushing the limits of what is and could be possible. One who is often loved by many but virtually unknown to millions, his quest for peak creativity is realized only by himself and his fanatical following. Eric Clapton was the first true guitar hero, quickly followed by Jimi Hendrix, who tore the scene wide open. This burst of new spirit in the late 60s spilled over into the early 70s and the cutting edge of guitar virtuosity was spearheaded by John McLaughlin and his Mahavishnu Orchestra, as the force of rock and the complexity of jazz joined as never before in a music to be dubbed "fusion." Jeff Beck staked his claim with his masterpiece, *Blow by Blow*, in 1975, and as a teenaged Joe Satriani honed his craft, the watermark for what was considered great guitar playing couldn't have been higher.

Unfortunately, the advent of musical forms like disco, new wave, country and garage rock, put complex music and great guitar playing out of vogue, leaving Joe all wired up with no place to wail. Not to despair, however, because the earth just needed to spin around the sun a few times before the world was ready for heavy guitar once more. The success of Joe's *Surfing with the Alien* Lp, *Dreaming #11* Ep, and tours with Mick Jagger, and his own band, proved that the music scene was in desperate need of some new blood. If it is time once again for guitar heroes, Joe Satriani is heading the pack. With this interview, GUITAR For The Practicing Musician is proud to induct Joe Satriani into its Hall of Fame.

When was your first moment of musical truth?

I'm pretty sure it was seeing Ringo Starr on the *Ed Sullivan Show* in 1964 and deciding I wanted to play drums. I was amazed at the sound of the cymbals. They were so continuous-sounding. They had those little sizzlers in them. I thought, that's great. It's the biggest amount of racket you could ever make. I was about eight, and it took two or three years before I convinced my parents to get me a drum set. I started out with a snare. Two months later, after some lessons, they worked it up to a high-hat and bass drum. That was the beginning, but it faded after a while, because I didn't get out of it what I was really looking for. What I didn't know then and later learned, was that I was really looking for control over melody and harmony. I didn't know how to express that desire at the time. I was into listening and fantasizing about music and life. I got into playing guitar through Hendrix and knew as I was playing that this was something that was special to me. Even when there were frustrating times where I felt I was born to be a hack, I realized that the guitar was the only outlet, along with the piano, that I really seemed to enjoy, where I could get lost in sounds and feelings and escape. I'd leave the regular world of going to school and everything else. Through guitar I started to meet other musicians, or people like myself who wanted to be musicians, who played, or tried to play, and in retrospect, found a lot of searching souls. They weren't necessarily misguided people, but a bunch of people who were searching for something and didn't know what it was. Music was the perfect vehicle to explore that.

Was your quest encouraged at home?

My household was kind of crazy in the sense that there was always a lot of intellectual stimulation. We had seven in the family. My parents would always engage us in intense conversation after dinner. I know they did it on purpose, to tweak our minds. It was a good thing that they did. My two older sisters are artists, and my parents encouraged them to do whatever they wanted to do with their art. Another sister of mine played guitar. My three sisters had music lessons. My brother and I didn't, but were allowed to do whatever we wanted to with whatever was in the house. There was always a piano there. There was an acoustic guitar, and a ukelele lying around. My mother plays piano. I found complete encouragement at home and a better environment for creating there rather than with lots of people around. School was ridiculous. What they tried to get you to play or write or listen to just

didn't seem right. When I needed a place to rehearse with a band, my parents let me use the basement. We turned our amps up and wailed. My creative space was really at home. I think that's what eventually led me away from music school. I just couldn't take the chaos of dormitories.

Did you start out with Beatles songs?

I was so bombarded with music at the time, and it was completely alien to me. I would literally listen to music and almost be humiliated by the fact that I couldn't understand what was happening at all. The drums seemed so easy to me. When I couldn't do something it was because my limbs weren't reacting. It was cut and dry. I learned how to read music through reading drum music. Everything sounded the same. It was all there in front of you. Harmony was perplexing to me before I got a handle on it. What I had was the torn out magic chord sheet which was in the back of a book and left in my sister's guitar case. It had C, C7, Cmaj7—three of each kind. It had a little section that gave alternate chords. I had no idea what they were; I never looked at them. It was beyond me. I just stuck to the column on the left. From there I moved my fingers around like anybody would do. I wrote my own songs, because the music I heard on the radio was beyond me. I remember watching my sister play and I was convinced that mechanically it was a simple process. You just start playing, like a piano. I spent a lot of hours toying away, writing strange charts and somehow copying down the composition. I have all of them stored away. Every once in a while I take them out and I really can't understand them. There are sentences and strange pictures and little poems to describe things.

What was it that got you into Hendrix?

I remember the first time hearing "Purple Haze" and "The Wind Cries Mary," and I'd have to say it was confusing but mystifying at the same time, and very attractive. There was a period of years where I was intensely into his music but it didn't really hit me to make the guitar part of my life professionally, or as a goal. I was still thinking about doing other things. Guitar was something I did by myself. It was not something I thought I was going to share with the world. The first time I heard Hendrix I'll always remember as sort of a Hitchcock movie. He could have filmed it and it would be perfect because the room starts to spin and spiral. You're lost and you don't know what's going on and people are going, "Joe! Joe!" One really hot summer day or evening I remember trying to listen to "Third Stone from the Sun." I would almost get to the end and I'd be wiped out. I'd start it over again. I sup-

pose if you've got the potential to be a musician and the desire to eventually create something like that, you don't know what it is, but it forces you to go through something and listen to it in a way only a musician can. But it's hard to know what it is that you're feeling. It is like a talent, but you don't know what the talent is. It could be like having a nervous breakdown and you don't know what it is. It takes a while to recognize that it's a sense that you have. After a while, that is what the listening was all about. It was awakening senses that are perhaps frightening at first, at least they were to me. It's like when you experience fear for the very first time. You don't really want to, but you realize it's a necessary sense.

John McLaughlin was telling me about listening to Coltrane's *A Love Supreme*. He felt he wasn't getting it for a long time.

There is a lot of music out there and listening for me is not a real thing, although I find I gain a lot of insight just by listening, and singing parts that are being played. The other insight comes from reading about these people. The more you read about somebody, the more you realize that they are like you. Against all odds they walk into a studio and make a great record. That sort of clears a path for you. So every time everything is hitting the fan, you realize it hits the fan for everybody. That way you learn how to use all the crazy stuff. **But now that you know the mechanics of someone like Hendrix, for instance, does the music still hit you the same?**

I don't think of it that way, because what has always impressed me more has been the origin of his particular creativity. The things that he did mechanically were absolutely fantastic. He was a complete innovator in the true sense. This probably sounds funny, but in the true sense an innovator borrows everything with no shame and does something that nobody else did. This is rather than thinking romantically that somebody comes along and plays notes other than the 12 that we use. We can assume that will not happen for a while, and if it did you'd never be able to notice it because your ears aren't attuned to it. Hendrix came along, was a blues player, a regular person like everybody else, but he did have a set of circumstances that propelled him into a situation where he put it together like nobody else. Yet he used everything else. He strummed, he chorded, he did a wah here, distortion there, like guys before him had done. It was his songs, his melodies, his inflections, and the subtle things that really made up Hendrix's style. When I first heard him, I never thought to myself, this guy is the fastest

TAKE CONTROL!



ROCKMAN™ MIDIPEDAL

For the serious musician who wants to play—not read manuals! Stomp proof, simple—take it out of the box and use it.

The only controller with LEDs at each pedal to tell you which button is active. AC-powered. Made in the USA.



Scholz Research & Development, Inc. Dept. GFPMA
1560 Trapelo Road, Waltham, MA 02154 617-890-5211

demon in the world. I was always overwhelmed with the overall sound and feeling of the music. I never put Hendrix on one hand and Jimmy Page and Jeff Beck on the other and said, okay, who is better? To me, all of them were fantastic and created a completely different sound. As years went by, I was exposed to other guitar players who were very competitive. I started to realize that people out there actually think one guy is better than the next. They put them against each other. They wouldn't go see one guy because they thought the other guy was better. In my mind they were both on the same team.

The gunslinger attitude.

The only thing that really changes is

when you live through life a bit more, you view heroes and their lives more clearly. You see the tragedy in their lives. It goes back to what I said about it being amazing that Hendrix did what he did, considering what he was up against, who he was, his place in society. Through all the garbage he somehow managed to come through. That's the mystery of life. You can never say, if he hadn't done this, he would have done this. The whole is chaos.

He did it all in three years.

The thing that's interesting from that perspective is that he ultimately had the edge on the endless interpretations of, say, "Purple Haze," only because along his way of creating that song he proba-

bly wrote three million versions of it and decided on one that was absolutely perfect. The one that made the room spin around when he heard it. He had so many different versions of it that would produce an equally unusual fantastic result for first time listeners. That's the magic of creativity. No matter how much I learn about the guitar in my own mechanics and how I approach it, still when I go back and listen to something like "Machine Gun," I'm totally awed at the pace of that song, all the little inventions of the song, the relaxed attitude, the ferocity. All the stuff that's in there.

Now that you know what you know about playing, does it seem even more awesome?

I see it as a finer line. It seems that music to me is more enjoyable on thousands of albums if it's right on that line, if it's close to the edge. If it's safe, it doesn't sound interesting. It can still work as music. If you only want to go to sleep, you don't mind if what's on the radio really isn't challenging. When that fine line is there, I try to create the sound and impression of the song so it could almost fall apart, but each note that comes by is the saving grace. And should hit the listener like, Oh my God, that note came and saved the day. It's like sustaining the truth.

It sounds almost mystical.

When you're on stage, it seems like you can never get the most impressive shows and musical events out of your head. They're with you all the time. As I swing into uncharted territory, I interpret my success, or lack of it, from those examples, and put what I got from them into what's happening in that moment. That's really what has made the live shows that we've done this past year so unique for us. To me, at each gig we get a little more, not outside, but loose. It sounds completely tight, like we've worked it out, but only because we're pushing the limits of what we can do to a song. That comes from those experiences of how you relate to music that impressed you when you were very young musically. Now that you have all this technique and understanding, it's how you relate to it. That's how it winds up being different.

When you perform, does it come to you in an unconscious way?

Yes and no. It may seem to other people when I explain it in words that some of the experiences I have are very clinical, but in fact they are not. They are spur of the moment. I use feedback a lot, and to control feedback, for someone to say they are being very spontaneous is all well and good, but, let's face it, you're not really in control of it. You try to listen, to see if something is going to come. Once it comes, do you want it? Should

Joe Satriani surfs with the alien... and plays with DiMarzio

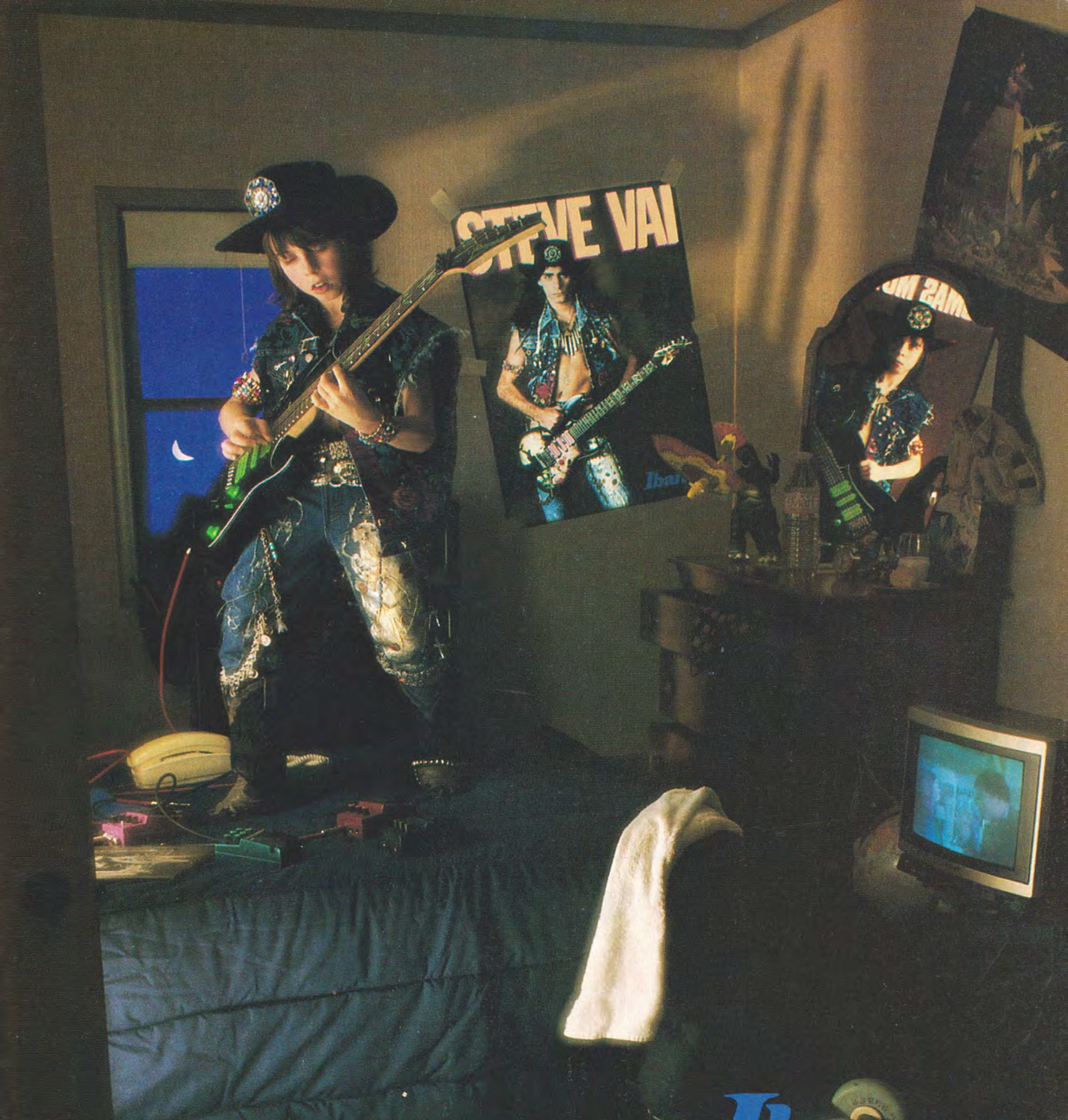


DiMarzio delivers all the power, tone and razor sharp performance Joe's playing demands. Joe plays our PAF Pro™ for crisp yet powerful solos, and he uses our Shock Wave™ pickups (passive) for blistering single-coil sound. Joe counts on DiMarzio, and you can too. Because at DiMarzio, we don't make products for guitars.....we make them for players.



Hear Joe Satriani's lp, "Surfing with the Alien" (88561-8193-1) on Relativity Records. For a DiMarzio color catalog, send \$2.50 check or money order to DiMarzio, Inc., PO Box 100387, Staten Island, NY 10310.

Copyright © 1988 DiMarzio, Inc.



FROM THE GROUND UP

England's newest upstart, Thomas McRocklin, working out in his "home studio" on the new JEM 777VBK.

For a full color poster of Steve Vai (like the one on young Thomas' wall) send \$5.00 to Ibanez, dept. SVPG1, P.O. Box 886, Bensalem, PA 19020 • 3221 Producer Way, Pomona, CA 91768-3916 • P.O. Box 2009, Idaho Falls, ID 83403

For a new, full color 1989 Ibanez guitar catalog, send \$2.00 (\$3.00 in Canada) to Ibanez, dept. GG1, P.O. Box 886, Bensalem, PA 19020 • 3221 Producer Way, Pomona, CA 91768-3916 • P.O. Box 2009, Idaho Falls, ID 83403 • In Canada: 6969 Trans Canada Highway, Suite 105, St. Laurent, Quebec, Canada H4T1V8.

Ibanez®

you get rid of it? If you got a bunch of physicists down there, they would say, buddy, you are not in control of the feedback. There are bodies moving around the room and glass here and amps breaking down, and you're just holding the thing; you're the smallest piece of the puzzle. What is out on the live disk is a good example of being very daring in live performance, especially when it's being recorded. I said, okay, I'm going to go looking. It's like going out in the middle of a lake and throwing a line out. You know there's a monster down there, who probably wants to bite it. You want to hook it and see if you can control it. You never know, you could get nasty feedback or

feedback that is very pedestrian. You hold down an F and you get an F. You hold down a C and get a C. That happened to me last night. Whereas, the night before in Boston, I got notes that I never got before. It was just one of those things where if you're that tuned in on stage you can hear it before anybody else does. If you play with feedback enough you know. During the sound-check I walk around on stage and see if I can get thirds here, fifths there. Don't walk there because the stage vibrates and everything goes to hell. You can sort of map out the area, but once the room is filled, the ballgame is different, the field is different. So I'm there, and on the spot I make the decision to go with

this feedback and see what's going to happen. I start hearing the chord progression, so I try to find a chord progression. When I'm doing something simple, like Am to F to E to F to Am, I can embellish that. In some places, on top of the F you'll get an E and a D and the major third will come in and go away. You're getting this sort of maj 13th kind of chord. Then when you go to the E, what will sometimes happen is you get a major 9th, which is out of key to what you're doing. If you feel that's coming you've got to get away from that. But there's that intellect saying, I hear a maj 9th coming, better get out of the way.

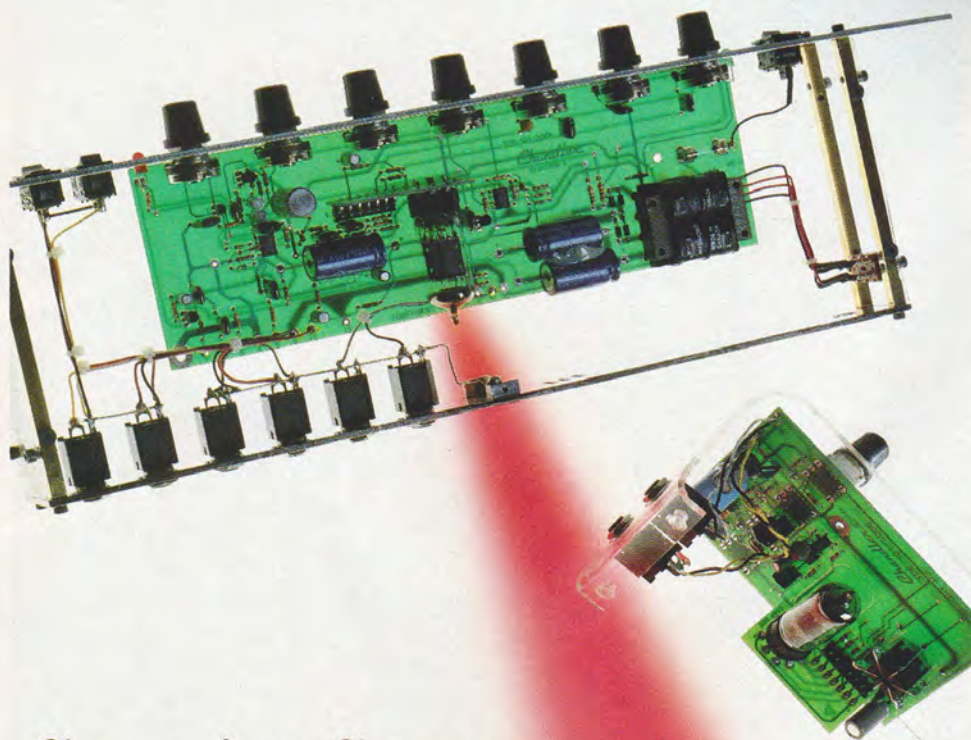
It's a choice. The major 6th is the same. Is it going to sound cornball or cool?

That's up to your fancy. What may sound intellectual written out is actually hot and sweaty. There's a thousand people breathing down your neck and you're standing on stage. Everybody is quiet except you and your guitar. It's raw and it's out of control, yet there is that tiny piece of control that you have left. That is, you turn this way, you kneel down or stand up—all the little things that are going to affect it. If I go from 5 to 6—what's it going to bring out in the amp? Those places are magical. You do get unbelievable harmonics coming out. I find I can tell in the beginning how it's going to go; that's what gives you courage to go on. Other times, after your first couple of tries, you have to realize if I'm only going to get octaves, this is not going to be interesting from an entertainment standpoint. You can try and try but you can't practice it.

Do you do the plant-the-headstock-on-the-cabinet routine?

No, I've just gotten away from hanging out by the amp. Nobody hears that. The only person who ever hears that wonderful sound is the guy who is playing the guitar. When you're by your amp like that, so close, it's an event that is shared by no one. I've done this a million times (touched the headstock to the amp)—it does not come out the same way. A few times I do get within three feet of it. It's a wonderful thing to play next to your amp. I use half stacks. When you're up there by your amp your ear is so many feet above the cabinet. I know from experience, if you put a microphone up there, it won't hear like you hear, and you can't get the whole audience up there. I've learned to make it more predictable, to play with the amp in a position where the audience hears it. I think it helps me shape the sound so I don't walk off stage saying, "Wow, wasn't that the most wonderful thing?" and everyone else is saying, "It was so bright and grating," because they were in front of the amp and I was on top of it. You get used to being in front of your

Clearly Superior.



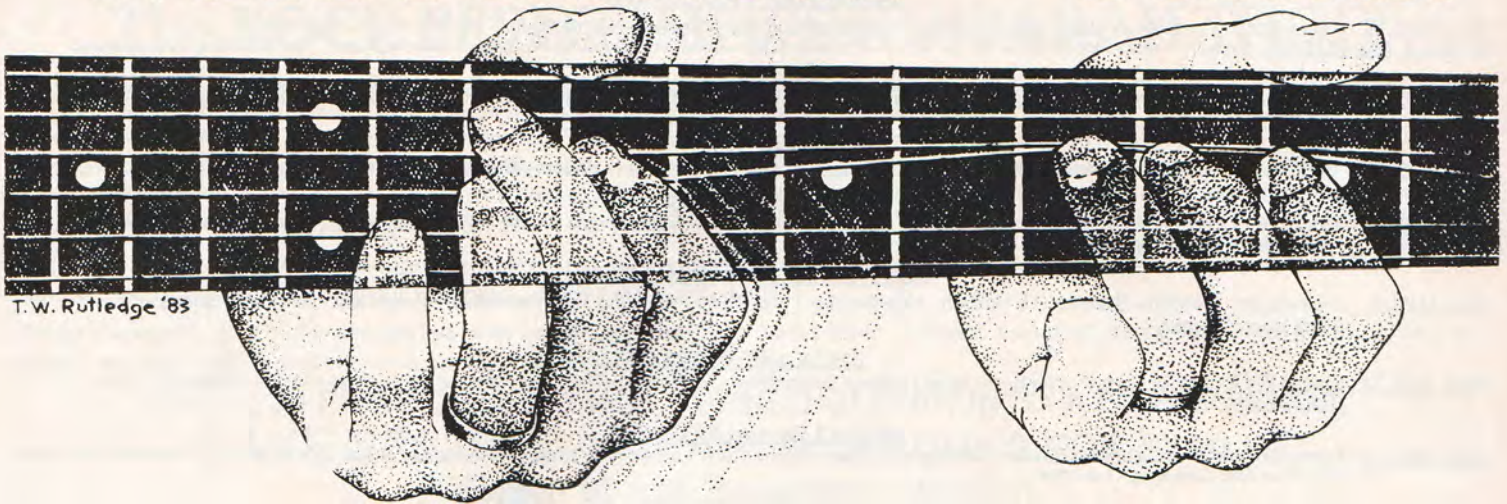
Superior Components. Superior Performance.

Chandler
ELECTRONICS



SEND \$3 FOR 20 PAGE CATALOG: CHANDLER INDUSTRIES,
590 19TH ST., SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94107 (415) 626-1742 FAX: (415) 626-1742

NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ GUITAR



T.W. Rutledge '83

Want to know EXACTLY how they played it? OUTRAGEOUSLY ACCURATE GUITAR PARTS

NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ SOLO CASSETTE TAPES First each phrase of the solo is played, then described one note at a time, according to position, string, note name and any special techniques involved. No music reading. \$15.00 per tape.

NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ RHYTHM AND FILLS TAPES These cover everything the guitarist plays except the solo: rhythm guitar parts, introductions, fills during vocals, endings. Each section is played, then described one note at a time, as on our solo tapes. Every note of every chord is described individually. No music reading. \$20.00 per 2 tape set.

VAN HALEN

Solo TAPE A Eruption - Spanish Fly - Ain't Talkin' 'Bout Love - Beat It - Jump - Panama - Meanstreet - Runnin' With The Devil - Cathedral
Solo TAPE H You Really Got Me - I'm The One - Atomic Punk - Feel Your Love Tonight - Little Dreamer - Ice Cream Man - On Fire - You're No Good -
 Somebody Get Me A Doctor - Bottoms Up! - Outta Love Again - D.O.A.
Solo TAPE J Women In Love - Beautiful Girls - Sinner's Swing - Hear About It Later - Unchained - Push Comes To Shove - So This Is Love - Little Guitars (intro.) - Top Jimmy - Hot For Teacher
Solo TAPE K 5150 - I'll Wait - Girl Gone Bad - Good Enough - Why Can't This Be Love - Get Up - Dreams - Summer Nights - Love Walks In
Solo TAPE S2 Mine All Mine - When It's Love - A.F.U. (Naturally Wired) - Cabo Wabo - Source Of Infection - Black And Blue - Sucker In A 3 Piece
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R1 (2 tapes) Runnin' With The Devil - You Really Got Me - Ain't Talkin' 'Bout Love - I'm The One - Feel Your Love Tonight - Little Dreamer - Ice Cream Man - On Fire
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R2 (2 tapes) You're No Good - Dance The Night Away - Somebody Get Me A Doctor - Bottoms Up! - Outta Love Again - D.O.A. - Women In Love - Beautiful Girls
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R3 (2 tapes) Good Enough - Why Can't This Be Love - Summer Nights - Best Of Both Worlds - Meanstreet - Unchained - Little Guitars
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R4 (2 tapes) 5150 - Jump - Panama - Top Jimmy - Drop Dead Legs - Hot For Teacher - Girl Gone Bad
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R7 (2 tapes) Mine All Mine - When It's Love - A.F.U. (Naturally Wired) - Cabo Wabo - Source Of Infection - Black And Blue - Sucker In A 3 Piece

VAI

Solo TAPE N Shy Boy - Ladies Nite In Buffalo? - Goin' Crazy - Tobacco Road - Elephant Gun - Big Trouble - Bump And Grind
Solo TAPE S1 Knucklebones - Just Like Paradise - The Bottom Line - Skyscraper - Hot Dog And A Shake - Stand Up - Eugene's Trick Bag (Crossroads)
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R5 (2 tapes) Yankee Rose - Shy Boy - Goin' Crazy - Bump And Grind - Knucklebones - Just Like Paradise - The Bottom Line - Hot Dog And A Shake

SATRIANI

Solo TAPE S6 Surfing With The Alien - Ice 9 - Crushing Day - Always With Me, Always With You - Satch Boogie - Circles
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R10 (2 tapes) Surfing With The Alien - Ice 9 - Crushing Day - Always With Me, Always With You - Satch Boogie - Circles

George LYNCH

Solo TAPE S3 Mr. Scary - Kiss Of Death - Dream Warriors - Unchain The Night - In My Dreams - Into The Fire - Tooth And Nail - Alone Again
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R11 (2 tapes) Mr. Scary - Kiss Of Death - Dream Warriors - Unchain The Night - In My Dreams - Into The Fire - Tooth And Nail - Alone Again

Warren DeMARTINI

Solo TAPE S9 (avail. May 20) City To City - I Want A Woman - Way Cool, Jr. - I Want To Love You Tonight - Round And Round - Back For More - Wanted Man - Lay It Down

OZZY

Solo TAPE S8 (avail. May 20) Miracle Man - Devil's Daughter - Crazy Babies - Fire In The Sky - Bark At The Moon - Rock 'N' Roll Rebel - Shot In The Dark

RHOADS

Solo TAPE B Flying High Again - Over The Mountain - Diary Of A Madman - I Don't Know - Crazy Train Believer - Mr. Crowley - Revelation (Mother Earth) - Dee
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R6 (2 tapes) Over The Mountain - Flying High Again - Believer - Diary Of A Madman - I Don't Know - Crazy Train - Mr. Crowley - Steal Away

MALMSTEEN

Solo TAPE F Island In The Sun - Too Young To Die, Too Drunk To Live - General Hospital - Jet To Jet - Kree Nakoorie - Hiroshima Mon Amour - Evil Eye
Solo TAPE L Black Star - Far Beyond The Sun - I'll See The Light Tonight - Disciples Of Hell - I Am A Viking
Solo TAPE M You Don't Remember, I'll Never Forget - Liar - Queen In Love - Fire - Magic Mirror - Trilogy, Opus 5 (Pt. 1)
Solo TAPE S4 Rising Force - Heaven Tonight - Dreaming - Riot In The Dungeons - Crystal Ball - Now Is The Time
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R12 (2 tapes) Rising Force - Heaven Tonight - Dreaming - Riot In The Dungeons - Crystal Ball - Now Is The Time - Liar - Queen In Love - Fire

PAGE

Solo TAPE D Dazed And Confused I - Since I Been Lovin' You - Achilles Last Stand - Moby Dick - Stairway To Heaven - Heartbreaker - Good Times, Bad Times -
 Black Dog - The Rover - Whole Lotta Love - Rock And Roll
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R8 (2 tapes) Good Times, Bad Times - Dazed And Confused I - Communication Breakdown - Heartbreaker - Since I've Been Loving You -
 Black Dog - Rock And Roll - Stairway To Heaven
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R9 (2 tapes) The Song Remains The Same - The Rain Song - Over The Hills And Far Away - The Rover - Ten Years Gone - Achilles' Last Stand - Nobody's Fault But Mine

SCORPIONS/JUDAS PRIEST

Solo TAPE S10 (avail. May 10) Sails Of Charon - Blackout - No One Like You - Rock You Like A Hurricane - You Got Another Thing Comin' - Electric Eye -
 Jawbreaker - Freewheel Burning

CONTINUED ON THE NEXT PAGE

CONTINUED FROM THE PREVIOUS PAGE

Stevie Ray VAUGHAN

Solo TAPE 97 Texas Flood - Love Struck Baby - Pride And Joy - Couldn't Stand The Weather - Scuttle Buttin' - Tin Pan Alley - Rude Mood
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R13 (2 tapes) Texas Flood - Love Struck Baby - Pride And Joy - Couldn't Stand The Weather - Scuttle Buttin' - Tin Pan Alley - Rude Mood

HENDRIX

Solo TAPE C Purple Haze - All Along The Watchtower - Foxy Lady - Voodoo Child (Slight Return) - The Wind Cries Mary - Little Wing - Star Spangled Banner - Red House I

CLAPTON

Solo TAPE G Crossroads - Sunshine Of Your Love - Hideaway - Cocaine - White Room - Layla - Badge - While My Guitar Gently Weeps

FIFTIES ROCK

Solo TAPE X1 Johnny B. Goode - Roll Over Beethoven - Honky Tonk, Pt. 1 - Memphis - Guitar Boogie Shuffle - Rock Around The Clock - Hound Dog - Rock This Town - Stray Cat Strut

BEST LATE 60'S/EARLY 70'S

Solo TAPE 7 Crossroads - Freebird - Stairway To Heaven - Heartbreaker - The Rover - All Along The Watchtower - Foxy Lady - Johnny B. Goode - Black Magic Woman

BECK and MORSE

Solo TAPE 11 'Cause We Ended As Lovers - You Know What I Mean - Scatterbrain - Ice Cakes - The Great Spectacular - Cruise Control - Assembly Line - Crank It Up

BEATLES and STONES

Solo TAPE 14 Honky Tonk Women - Gimme Shelter - Midnight Rambler - Bitch - Can't Ya Hear Me Knockin' - While My Guitar Gently Weeps - Taxman - Get Back - And Your Bird Can Sing - Let It Be

Michael SCHENKER

Solo TAPE E Rock Bottom - Too Hot To Handle - Lights Out - Armed And Ready - Mother Mary - Coast To Coast - Only You Can Rock Me - Into The Arena

BLACKMORE and others

Solo TAPE 19 Highway Star - Lazy - Knocking At Your Back Door - Smoke On The Water - Rock Bottom - Lights Out - Communication Breakdown - Train Kept A Rollin'

70'S ROCK CLASSICS

Solo TAPE X3 Sultans Of Swing - Hotel California - I Can't Tell You Why - Midnight At The Oasis - Peg - Kid Charlemagne - Reeling In The Years - Runnin' On Empty

ACOUSTIC ROCK

Solo TAPE X4 Midsummer's Daydream - Mood For A Day - Classical Gas - Embryonic Journey - Little Martha - Blackbird

COUNTRY ROCK

Solo TAPE X2 Country Boy - Ooh, Las Vegas - My Baby Thinks He's A Train - Mystery Train - Take It Easy - Yakety Axe - Blue Sky - Sweet Home Alabama

We have 22 other Note-For-Note™ Tapes. Call (800) 678-3738 for a free brochure.

These tapes are for educational use only and make no claim of endorsement or participation by the artists above.

NEW! TWELVE TONE PATTERNS **FOR THE ROCK and HEAVY METAL GUITARIST, BOOK 1** **by DAVE CREAMER**

Rock and Heavy Metal music is desperately in need of new melodic sources. Great contemporary improvisers like Malmsteen, Rhoads, Vinnie Moore and MacAlpine use diminished fifth intervals, diminished seventh arpeggios or minor pentatonic scales with a flatted fifth for dissonant outside sounds. This book provides a substantial NEW source for outside sounds.

This book is loosely based on Arnold Schonberg's method of twelve tone composition. Dave has developed unique methods of conceiving twelve tone patterns so they can be used in improvising. The examples are in exciting new blends of Rock, Metal and Jazz styles. This 26 page book includes one 90 minute cassette. \$15.00.

ROCK, METAL and FUSION **RHYTHM TRACK TAPES AND BOOK** **For Improvising And Rhythm Guitar Study**

This book contains excerpts from books 1, 2 and 3 of The Rock Performer's Guitar Method.

If you already own any or all of those books, you may not need this one.

These rhythm tracks capture the styles of Van Halen, Vai, Rhoads, Malmsteen, Vinnie Moore, Page, Rush, Clapton, Beatles, Santana, Chick Corea and contemporary TV/Film score. Twenty eight songs and nineteen repetitive modal tracks make up this set of two very high quality TDK SAX90 tapes. Not to be confused with Rhythm and Fills Tapes.

- Rhythm guitar parts are written on sequences of chord diagrams.
- Themes and melodies are written in standard notation with tablature.
- Suggestions are given for scales to be used in improvising over the rhythm tracks, chord by chord.
- Over a hundred scale fingerings are shown for twelve types of scales.
- Complete explanation of all notation.

Study all electric guitar styles in JIM GLEASON'S

The ROCK PERFORMER'S GUITAR METHOD

"This is a serious set of books with little in the way of personal softsell or ego-coddling. TRPGM is an exhaustive study of modern guitar playing. Topics are presented and explained in depth, supplying a complete foundation for the modern guitar student.

After completing TRPGM, there shouldn't be anything out of reach anymore. The use of scale patterns as they lay on the entire neck and their transformations go further in exploring the fretboard than any book on rock guitar I've ever seen. I can't help feeling that Gleason really knows it all, but has packaged the course in a way that won't scare away rock players. If you want to understand the art of playing the guitar.....and if you like heavy rock guitar, get The Rock Performer's Guitar Method. Highly recommended.".... GUITAR WORLD

"Book 1 by James Gleason is a comprehensive text that concentrates on soloing and rhythm playing.....Book 1 is full of useful information and deals with its subject in a thorough manner."...GUITAR PLAYER

"James Gleason's...BOOK 3 is jam-packed with important information on a variety of topics, including theory, ear training, scales, modes, chords, melody, rhythm and improvisation.".....GUITAR PLAYER

THIS 1230 PAGE COURSE HAS TURNED GUITAR INTO A FINE SCIENCE

SAVE \$35.00!! BUY ALL FIVE BOOKS FOR \$100.00.

Eleven 90-min. cassettes included!

Study this course for 30 days. If you're not blown away by your improvement, return the materials in new condition for a full refund (not incl. shipping).

BOOKS 1, 2 and 3 use standard notation and tablature. Each book includes:

- Three 90 minute lesson cassettes
- Progressive lesson guide
- Melodic scale & arpeggio patterns
- Rhythm tracks
- Solo examples
- Ear Training

BOOK 1 - 254 pages. An excellent foundation in Rock guitar playing. In addition to the material mentioned above: All right and left hand techniques, pentatonic scales and basic chords. Over 400 licks. Style studies of Van Halen, Malmsteen, Vai, Rhoads, Hendrix, Page, Clapton, Schenker, Berry and B.B. King. Three 90 minute lesson cassettes included. \$30.00.

BOOK 2 - 312 pages. Advanced principles and application of fingering and technique. Music theory, reading, phrasing and accompaniment. Hundreds of scale, arpeggio, triad and chord fingerings. Learn to construct your own scale fingerings. Rhythmic concepts. Three 90 minute lesson cassettes included. \$30.00.

BOOK 3 - 308 pages. A college level book on advanced improvisation and composition applicable to all guitar styles. Incredibly complete on fingering, modes, harmony, melody, chord construction and progression. 26 scale types, 25 arpeggio types and 4,000 chord fingerings. Three 90 minute lesson cassettes included. \$30.00.

BOOK 4 - 304 pages. CO-AUTHORED BY JIM GLEASON and DAVE CREAMER. Dave played with Miles Davis and George Benson acclaimed him as the best young Jazz guitarist in the U.S. This definitive book on arpeggio fingerings includes every scale and chord in common use, the most complete dictionary of useful chord synonyms and scale tone chords ever assembled. Over 3000 arpeggio fingerings. Every related scale is shown for over 90 arpeggio types. Melodic arpeggio studies. One 90-min. cassette. \$30.00.

CHORD PROGRESSION BOOK. This 52-page book has the essential chord progressions used in Rock-related music from 1955 to the present. The 377 progressions are on one 90-minute LESSON cassette. \$15.00.

PRICES (U.S. ORDERS POSTPAID): Solo tapes \$15 each, Rhythm and fills tapes \$20 per set, Books 1, 2, 3 and 4 \$30 each, Chord Progression Book \$15 each, 12 Tone Book \$15 each Rock/Metal/Fusion Rhy.Tracks Book \$20 each. Cal. residents add 7% sales tax.

U.S. orders also shipped

U.P.S., C.O.D.

Call (800) 678-3738

(800) 678-FRET

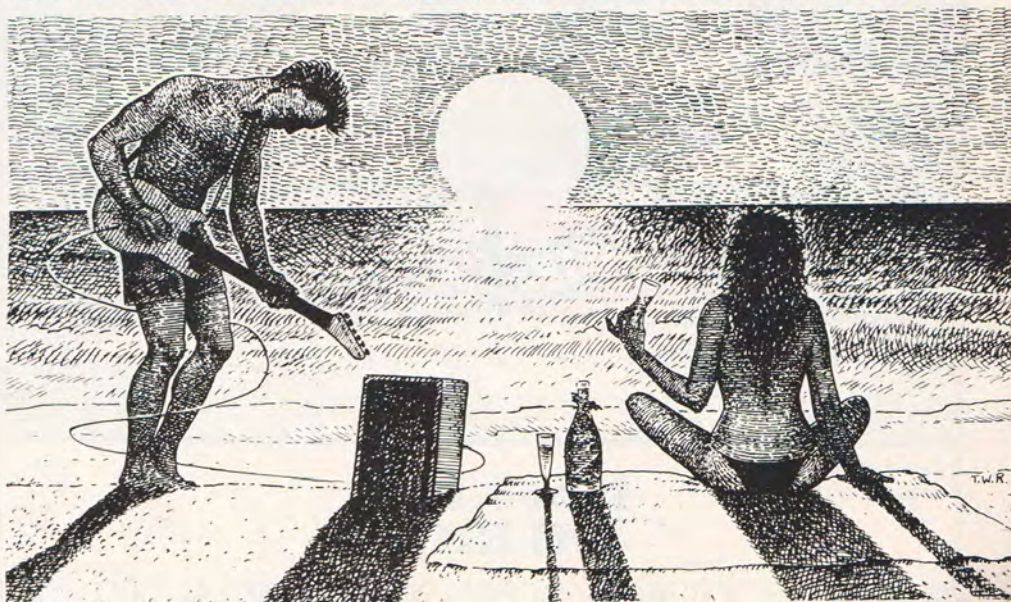
Dealer inquiries welcome.

**FOREIGN ORDERS
SHIPPED AIR MAIL:**

Payable in U.S. Dollars
by International Money Order ONLY.

Canada and Mexico
add \$3 per book.

All other foreign countries
add \$12 per book 1-4, \$4 per Chord Prog.,
12 Tone or Rhythm Tracks Book,
\$2 per Note-For-Note Tape.
Allow 2 to 6 weeks for foreign delivery.



Rock Performance Music, Dept. G, P.O. Box 126, Berkeley, CA 94701-0126

amps like the rest of the audience and then you adjust everything. I try to listen to the sustain and the feedback while on the stage performing, so that I don't have to come back to the amp and be a hermit around the cabinet.

I've gotten sounds by the amp that I couldn't get any other way.

You can do that with monitors as well. I generally have about four monitors in front of me and we tune them a little differently. Very often I'll go down on the monitors with part of the guitar, looking for a certain sound. When you have other things you want to accomplish in a show, that may dictate getting rid of things that can't fit into the night. When I open, I've got 45 minutes to get my

message across. That might mean that hanging in a certain section of the stage might not work in front of 5,000 people. If I really want to accomplish it, I can design the stage to the point where I can get that particular effect some other way, where it works more with the show. Who were other guys who gave you a similar feeling?

Page, of course, made it more obvious, because he took chances to write these incredible songs, which thrust him into this position where he had to create and he couldn't just do the usual thing. With "Whole Lotta Love," to "Stairway to Heaven," to "Kashmir," you've already got three changes in style there. "Since I've Been Lovin' You," "The Lemon

Song." One thing I liked about "Since I've Been" is it was a small guitar sound. That's really hard to get. People want a big sound, but they go about it in such a strange way they wind up with a small, not attractive sound. Page had a way of coming up with guitar tones that were in fact small, but very attractive. All those guys were that way; they left room for everybody else. They weren't trying to be the rest of the band. To assimilate what everybody else is doing brings up more power in the arrangement.

Did Johnny Winter do anything for you?

He's one of my favorites. I studied *Johnny Winter and Live*. I loved the whole sound of that record. The little fluttery things. He took the Chuck Berry thing and went wild with it. Like on "Jumpin' Jack Flash," he did a barrage of notes. That was an ideal for me for a while. I played Johnny's version of that song in every band when I was growing up. That solo would haunt me in a sense. He did the solo and the song got better. I was in the band, did the solo, and all of a sudden things were like, "How did he get all that power?" I realized it was his rhythm. There was a lot of activity in the rhythm. I said, where is he getting all the notes? I realized he was not really playing a lot of different notes. He was bouncing around with a few notes. Then he moved to another area and bounced around with those notes. That was a bit of a lesson there. He was very good at bending. Very flexible-sounding. I never liked stiff-sounding guitar players. To this day, I never pick up a slide before I listen to "Mean Town Blues," which was so intense. I like the glass slides.

You haven't recorded with slide.

It's one of those things I'm working on, but I haven't impressed myself with it. I always sound like I'm imitating Johnny Winter or Joe Walsh. I'm going to wait till something happens with it.

Did you get into Beck?

Oh yeah. One thing I liked about both Hendrix and Beck was that they used the entire range of the guitar. Sometimes Beck would do things that used only the last two or three strings. I liked that a lot. He really grinds it out. He would, like Hendrix, create a sound for a song. All those guys did back then. I miss that today. Most people create a sound for a record and stick with it for the whole thing. Remember "Ain't Superstitious" and the wah guitar split with the Echo-plex? It's an unbelievable sound. "Raynes Park Blues" was a good one. *Rough and Ready* was a very good record. The riff to Zeppelin's "Kashmir" was unbelievable. So simple, so heavy; the way Bonham plays it. The melody on the vocal is so far out and so perfect. On every Hendrix song recorded, the guy

Continued on Page 140

Go Plug Yourself!

Go Plug Yourself Into

ROCKTEK

And Love the Difference!



Send for our
free Catalog

RockTek
AMERICA Inc.

P.O. BOX 4241 ♦ WARREN, NEW JERSEY 07060

IF YOU THINK YOU'VE SEEN IT ALL...



... LOOK AGAIN

1989 continues our commitment to provide you with the very best in state-of-the-art Pro Sound equipment, handcrafted Guitars and Bases, and full range Instrument Amplification.

For those of you who know us, you're already aware of our standards of quality and value. If you're not familiar with us, this is a good chance for you to find out what sets us apart—and what we can do for *you*.

That's why our new 1989 catalog is yours—free.

So before you decide on a sound system, guitar or bass, or instrument amplification, see where the new standard of American excellence is being set—CARVIN.

FACTORY DIRECT SALES:
1155 Industrial Ave., Dept. GM96
Escondido, CA 92025

HOLLYWOOD STORE:
7414 Sunset Blvd.
Hollywood, CA 90046

CARVIN

1155 Industrial Ave., Escondido, CA 92025

☐ Free Catalog

☐ Send \$2 for 1st Class Mail

Name

Address

City State Zip

GM96

THE DREAM FACTORY.

ONCE UPON A TIME,
A BOY IN KANSAS...DREAMED.



Dean Markley
I N C O R P O R A T E D

THE DREAM MAKER AMPLIFIER SERIES IS DEALER BOUND.

DEAN MARKLEY, INCORPORATED, 3350 SCOTT BLVD. #45, SANTA CLARA, CA 95054 (408) 988-2456, 800-538-8330
(408) 988-0441 FAX, 9103382046 MARKLEY SNTA TELEX, COPYRIGHT JANUARY © 1989 DEAN MARKLEY INC.

ICE NINE

As Recorded by Joe Satriani
(From the album DREAMING #11/Relativity Records)

Music by
Joe Satriani

Moderate Rock ♩ = 116

The score is written for guitar in 4/4 time, with a tempo of 116 beats per minute. It features a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The notation includes a mix of standard musical notation on a five-line staff and guitar-specific tablature on a six-line staff. Performance instructions such as *f* (forte), *sl.* (slide), *P.M.* (palm mute), *Fdbk.* (feedback), *Harm.* (harmonic), *trem. bar* (tremolo bar), *rake*, *pick sl.* (pick slide), and *wah* are used throughout. Chord symbols like E5, F#, and C#5 are indicated above the notes. The score is divided into four systems, each with a treble staff, a bass staff, and a corresponding guitar tablature staff. The tablature includes fret numbers and techniques like bends, slides, and vibrato. A note at the bottom right states: "*Wah wah used more for filter effect than for rocking in rhythm."

Fdbk. (8va) 1/2 E5 F# N.C. 1/4 Full
 P sl. P 1/2 Fdbk. 1/4 Full
 sl. sl. Fdbk. pitch: F# E5 F# C#5 N.C. E5 F#
 sl. sl. H sl. sl. sl. sl. E5 F#
 N.C. 1/4 Full A.H. grad. bend A.H. Full E5 F# C#5 N.C. 3 Full
 1/4 P sl. sl. P Full
 (3) 4 4 2 4 2 4 (0) 5 10 9 4 4 3 (3) 6 6 2 4 (2) 2
 P P
 Fdbk. (8va) 2 2 2 2 *G#5 F#5 C#5 A5
 sl. sl. sl. trem. bar 2 2 2 2 sl. Full Full trem. bar
 (9) 6 10 7 9 7 9 4 6 6 4 6 6 6 4 (4)
 sl. Fdbk. pitch: F# D#5 A.H. (15ma) Full 1/2 Full 1/2 Full 1/2 A5 sl. Full F#5
 Full 1/2 Full 1/2 Full 1/2 Full 1/2 trem. bar sl. P P rake Full
 11 11 (0) 11 9 11 11 (11) 11 11 11 11 11 (11) 6 0 6 9 x
 sl. sl. Full C#5 E5 Full G#5 Full E5 F#
 Full P trem. bar sl. semi-harm. P rake Full trem. bar sl.
 9 9 (0) 11 (11) 21 9 9 (0) 11 (11) 9 x 11 (11) 6 4 2 2 3
 sl. sl. sl. P P

C#5 N.C.

Full Full P

Full Full P

trem. bar.

Guitar solo *Eb5

sl. sl. sl.

don't pick -

wah off

rake

*Chords implied by bass figure.

H P P H H P P P sl. H H sl. H P P sl. H P sl. H sl. P P

rake

H P P H H P P P sl. H H sl. H P P sl. H P sl. H sl. P P

8va

H P P P P H H H H

8va

H P P P P sl. P H P P

8va

P H H P P P H H T P T P T P P H T P P P H T P P P T P P P

8va

P H H P P P H H T P T P T P P H T P P P P H T P P P H T P P P

8va

P H H P P sl. H P P P sl. H sl. H P sl. H P sl. H

8va

P H H P P sl. H P P P sl. H sl. H P sl. H P sl. H

Harm. (15ma) 2 2 2 2 2 3 4

N.C. (15ma) A.H.

Full Full P 1/4

rake Full Full P 1/4

1/2 Full

1/2 Full

H A.H.

rake Full Full P 1/4

1/2 Full

1/2 Full

H A.H. pitch: D#

P

sl. sl.

E5 F# C#5 N.C. sl.

Full Full

semi-harm. Full Full

P

sl. sl.

1/2

Full

P

1/4

rake Full

sl. sl.

trem. bar

E5 F#

sl. sl.

N.C. 1/4 Full

P.M. P semi-harm. Full

sl. sl.

E5 F# N.C. 1/4 Full

P.M. P 1/4 Full

sl. sl.

E5 F#

sl. sl.

A.H. Full (15ma)

P.M. 1/4 A.H. Full

sl. sl.

E5 F#

sl. sl.

P A.H. pitch: A#

N.C. 1/4 Full

sl. sl.

*G#5

trem. bar

sl. sl.

Full F#5

sl.
*Chords implied by bass figure.

MAY 1989, GUITAR 105

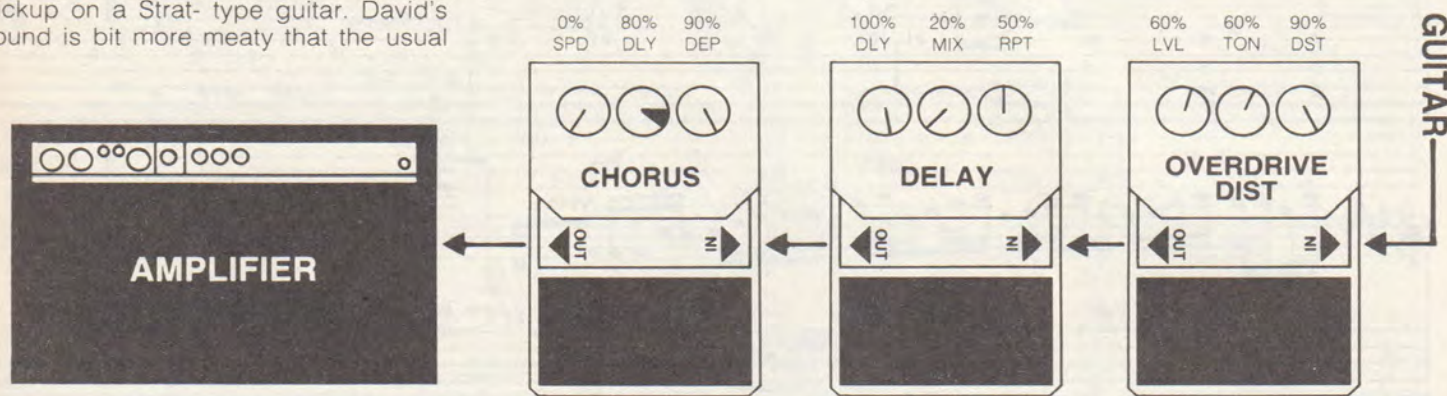
DAVID GILMOUR'S LIVE SOUND By Dean Stubbs

ON THE TURNING AWAY

A true Hall of Fame tone, David Gilmour's live sound from the Pink Floyd album *Pink Floyd Live: The Delicate Sound of Thunder* is especially plaintive in the song "On the Turning Away." Gilmour is both the vocalist and guitarist on this bluesy, live album. To approximate David's clean sound, I have used an overdrive distortion pedal, a delay pedal, and a chorus pedal. Use the neck pickup on a Strat-type guitar. David's sound is bit more meaty than the usual

Strat pickup. He's probably using an EMG pickup in the neck position. The overdrive distortion pedal is set for a moderately heavy setting, at between 80 to 95% of its drive. The tone is very subtly brightened, with the control at about 60%. As always, balance the input signal and the output of the distortion so they match when turning the pedal on and off. Next, the delay is set

for about a third of a second delay (100%) with a few repeats (feedback set to 50% and mixed low in the sound (20%). I've added a chorus pedal with the speed off (0%), the delay at about 80% and the width between 60% to 80%, to add the swirling sound heard in this track. This, plus a lot of reverb from your amp, rounds the sound out. **T**



STERLING SILVER
GUITAR
Pick

\$29.95
Sterling Silver
Guitar Pick
Pendant
with 18"
sterling
rope
chain.

\$15.95
Single Sterling
Silver Guitar Pick
earring dangles from
sterling ear wire.
(Avail. in pres.)

Our jewelry
is handcrafted
in the U.S.A.
from the finest
quality sterling silver
and comes packaged
in a handsome
gift box.

Jewelry
shown
actual
size.

Please check
each box for the
items of your choice
and mail this coupon
with your check or money order
made payable to: **Thomas Cooper Enterprises.**

Mail to: **Thomas Cooper Enterprises, P.O. Box 303,
Rockefeller Center, New York, NY 10185.**
QTY.

___ **Guitar pick with 18" chain ... \$29.95**
___ **Guitar pick without chain ... 14.95**
___ **Single earring ... 15.95**
___ **Pair earrings ... 28.95**
Add 2.50 postage and handling per item.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

N.Y.S. Residents add applicable sales tax. Satisfaction guaranteed or your money
back. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Dealer inquiries welcome.

**The Mechanics
of Metal™**
A SOUND AND ORGANIZED
APPROACH TO THE MASTERING
OF HEAVY METAL GUITAR

• Absolute dedication to the highest quality instruction
• Written & performed by **GIT** graduate & award winner
• Each lesson includes text, understandable diagrams & cassette
• No music reading necessary

Lesson 1: Metal Chord Guide—Are you a great rhythm player? Lesson 1 puts grabbing, tasty rhythms right under your finger tips. You'll learn power chords in every position used by players like Hammett & Hetfield. Eerie passing chords used by Lynch & Rhoads. Bright sounding suspensions & variations used by Van Halen & Vai. All components behind today's hottest rhythms: triads, thirds, octave diads, open power chords, unconventional fingerings, alternate tunings. Plus chord theory: construction, formulas, voicings, inversions, etc. \$14.95

Lesson 2: Total Scales & Modes—How does one master the fingerboard? First learn the scales—from blues scales to exotic scales used by today's fusion & metal masters. Then learn which chords these scales may be played over. Finally, important principles of harmony & theory should be learned. Lesson 2 covers all this including every scale used by Vinnie Moore, Gary Moore, MacAlpine, Rhoads, Malmsteen, Van Halen, Satriani, Lynch, Gilbert, etc. You'll learn pentatonics, the "sweet" ionian mode, "haunting" phrygian, Spanish phrygian, dorian, lydian, natural minor, melodic minor, "eerie" harmonic minor, diminished, wide-stretch extended scales, more \$21.95

Lesson 3: Technique & Exercises—Once you've learned the necessary chords & scales, it's time to take the knowledge that's in your head & put it into your hands. Lesson 3 outlines an organized practice regimen to build lightning fast picking & a flawless left hand. You'll learn the 15 picking combinations to develop the picking speed of Malmsteen, Gilbert, MacAlpine & Vinnie Moore. Develop a monstrous left hand with enormous stretching ability by practicing techniques used by Vai & Holdsworth. 16 exercises plus all aspects of technique \$21.95

Lesson 4: Tricks—Covers every flash technique ever put on record—from Hendrix to Halen to Vai. First you'll learn every way imaginable to pull harmonics out of the guitar. Then all other fretboard pyrotechnics, growls & screams are explained: every possible variation for 2-hand tapping, combining tapping & scales, 8-finger tapping, 2-hand slide, right hand plays behind left, many other 2-hand techniques, tremolo bar (including all bar antics plus subtle tremolo effects in the style of Beck & Holdsworth), talking guitar, raking, slapping, etc. \$24.95

In U.S. & Canada—add \$2.00 postage when ordering one lesson. Add \$1.00 each additional lesson. Order all 4 lessons & the postage is free! N.Y. State residents add 8 1/4% sales tax per lesson.
Foreign orders welcome—send U.S. Funds only & add \$5.00 when ordering 1 or 2 lessons. Add \$7.00 when ordering 3 or 4 lessons.

Mechanics of Metal™ Publications,
P.O. Box 162, Dept. B., Howard Beach, N.Y. 11414

axsak®
guitar jackets

SETTING THE STANDARD
IN FINISH PROTECTION

Alligator Recording
Artist:
LONNIE BROOKS

For more
information
write:
axsak®
guitar jackets
P.O. Box 647
Gardena, CA
90248-8047
(213) 324-5761

MAIL BOX
MUSIC

VAN HALEN

OU812

WARNER BROS. RECORDS

874

INCORPORATING MELODIC MINOR

By Jennifer Batten

This riff is for a D7 chord (V chord in the key of G) and is based on an A melodic minor scale (A,B,C,D,E,F#,G#). Normally the scale used for D7 would be a D Mixolydian mode (key of G), but if you use an A melodic minor scale instead, it will produce one "outside" (not in the scale) tone. The G# will add a sharp 11 sound. It may take a few listenings before your ears will accept this sound, but once they do, you'll have a new scale possibility to add to your "bag of tricks" for dominant chords.



PLAY BETTER ROCK GUITAR!

Learn to play like the pros with these four book/cassette paks from Centerstream Publications.



FLYING FINGERS

by Dave Celentano

Increase your speed, dexterity and precision! This book shows you how with over 32 examples covering alternate, sweep and circular picking. The accompanying cassette demonstrates the techniques in slow, medium and fast speeds.

00000103\$15.95



POWER CHORDING

by Ron Middlebrook

This book/cassette pak covers various methods and techniques used to play rhythm guitar. Topics covered include: basic rock, light rock ballads, hard rock, light rock, latin rock, Chuck Berry style, Bo Diddley style, Calypso rhythm and more.

00000067\$14.95



THE MAGIC TOUCH

by Dave Celentano

Learn to play the famous "two hand touch" technique used by such great heavy metal and rock artists as Eddie Van Halen, Randy Rhoads, Stanley Jordan, Adrian Belew, Steve Vai and Jeff Watson. This book shows you how, as well as giving tips on adding texture to chords and rhythms, and providing examples of licks. The cassette has the author playing the exercises in the book, at three different speeds.

00000088\$14.95



ROCK LICKS

By Dave Celentano

Expose yourself to the many different styles of rock licks! This book covers them all—from blues to fusion. It includes 40 licks along with additional exercises and examples. The cassette has the examples played by the author at slow and fast speeds.

00000112\$15.95

See your local music dealer or write to Music Dispatch

PLEASE RUSH ME THE FOLLOWING:

00000103 Flying Fingers\$15.95
00000088 The Magic Touch\$14.95
00000067 Power Chording\$14.95
00000112 Rock Licks\$15.95

____ Tax (WI residents add 5% sales tax.
MN residents add 6% sales tax.)
\$2.00 Postage/Handling
____ Total
____ Check/Money Order enclosed
(Make payable to Music Dispatch)

PLEASE CHARGE MY:

____ VISA
____ MASTER CARD
____ AMERICAN EXPRESS

Account Number Exp. Date

Cardholder's Signature

SHIP TO:

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Mail this coupon to:

MUSIC DISPATCH
P.O. Box 13920
Milwaukee, WI 53213

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE:

We'll be happy to refund your purchase if you are not completely satisfied. Simply return the books to us within 30 days and we will send you a complete refund. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

GPM37

Challenge the Masters!

Mozart, Bach & Paganini for Electric Guitar!

Fast melodic solos structured for the electric fretboard. Includes excerpts from "The Magic Flute," "Brandenburg Concertos," "Caprices," and more. Musical material for ROCK, METAL or CLASSICAL guitarists. Picking, Fingering, Instruction, Tips, Notation, Tablature, Booklet & Cassette... \$10.00

More! Mozart, Bach & Paganini for Electric Guitar!

Includes excerpts from "Symphony No. 25," "Bourrée," "Caprices," and more. Picking, Fingering, Instruction, Tips, Notation, Tablature, Booklet & Cassette... \$12.00

Debussy, Vivaldi & Beethoven for Electric Guitar!

Fast melodic solos & chord changes structured for the electric fretboard. Includes excerpts from "Images," "Concerto in A minor," "Bagatelles," and more. Picking, Fingering, Instruction, Tips, Notation, Tablature, Booklet & Cassette... \$12.00

Guitar Empire™ Rock Book & Rock Solos

Includes minor, pentatonic and major scales, tricks, effects, double-fretted playing, diminished & harmonic minor solos and more... (Intermediate Level) Booklet & Cassette... \$12.00

Pachelbel's "Canon in D" & Daquin's "Le Coucou" for Electric Guitars! Includes written arrangements, notation, tablature and cassette!... \$8.00

Written and performed by John Tapella, Community College Instructor & Top Ten Finalist, Los Angeles Guitar Contest, 1988

Outside of U.S.A. add \$2.00 postage and handling per item. Allow 2 to 6 weeks for delivery.

Send check or money order to:

Guitar Empire™ G2
P.O. Box 807
Millbrae, CA 94030

PLAY ONE ON ONE.

A professional one year school
concentrating on individualized
teacher-student instruction.
(612) 338-0175.



GUITAR CENTER
OF MINNEAPOLIS

SEARCHING FOR THE BEST EQUIPMENT?

ELEMENTARY



THOROUGHbred

MUSIC Inc.

THE SOUTH'S LARGEST MUSIC RETAILER.

2204 East Hillsborough Avenue, Tampa Florida 33610

Here are the clues:

Phone: (813) 237-5597

- We sell hundreds of major brands.
- Rentals and leasing Available.
- Free shipping on selected items.
- On-Site SERVICE DEPARTMENT with a 72 hour turn around time.
- Package Systems Available.
- Mail Order Layaway Positively.
- Financing Available? Quite So.



Five Star Music

HEAVY METAL, CLASSIC ROCK AND BLUES RHYTHM JAM TAPES

Do you want to improve your rhythm and improvising skills? Without a rhythm section you cannot develop these skills. Five Star books and practice tapes will enable you to develop your soloing and rhythm playing further and faster than you ever have before! Because of the high quality recording, the jam tapes make practicing fun and encourage long term play.

Each tape and booklet set is designed to teach you how to play rhythms as well as provide you with a rhythm section (guitar, bass, drums) to solo with. All Rhythms contain a wide variety of "feels" in different keys. Each rhythm track is approximately 3-4 minutes long and provides all the benefits of playing with a band in your home. A must for the serious guitarist.

Five Star products are created by professional instructors and studio musicians with extensive experience in their field who are dedicated to providing high quality and honest products. We stand behind our product. Our products are top quality! Guarantee After 30 days if you are not completely satisfied with the quality of these products, then return the materials in new condition for a full refund.

Heavy Metal Rhythms

Contains 18 different rhythms that reflect the styles of Randy Rhoads, Michael and Rudolf Schenker, plus many more.

HEAVY METAL RHYTHMS

☐ for Guitar ☐ for Bass

Book & tape \$25.00

Classic Rock Rhythms

Contains 18 different rhythms that reflect the styles of Clapton, Page, Hendrix, plus many more.

CLASSIC ROCK RHYTHMS

☐ for Guitar ☐ for Bass

Book & tape \$25.00

Blues Rhythms

Contains 14 different rhythms that reflect the styles of Eric Clapton, Duane Allman, John Mayall, plus many more. Also includes one solo example from the 14 Blues Solos book.

BLUES RHYTHMS

☐ for Guitar ☐ for Bass

Book & tape \$19.95

Blues Solos for Guitar

Contains 14 blues solos, each 12 bars long, designed to accompany the Blues rhythm practice tape. Solos range in difficulty from beginning to intermediate levels.

BLUES SOLOS

☐ for Guitar

Book & tape \$15.50

Rudiments, Licks and Solos for Guitar

Volume 1 & 2 (combined) - UPDATED! Beginning to intermediate level. Contains:

1) 41 exercises dealing with left hand techniques to build dexterity and speed includes Hammer ons, pull offs, bends, plus many more.

2) 5 positions of the minor pentatonic scale and 100 tasteful sounding licks in the styles of Page, Hendrix, Schenker and more.

3) 3 sample solos a total of 117 measures of transcription one (heavy metal, classic rock, and blues solo). To apply the licks and solos 3 rhythm tracks are also included. All exercises and licks are recorded at slow and fast speed. This set is designed to accompany the metal, rock, and blues rhythm tapes.

RUDIMENTS, LICKS AND SOLOS

☐ for Guitar (Vol. 1 & 2)

2 Books & tape \$25.00

Since all tapes are in stereo, bass players may turn off the bass channel (right channel) and practice with guitar and drums only. You can use the bass lines that are already written or improvise by making up your own bass lines or solos.

Buy three products and choose a fourth product free. All books are neatly written in standard notation and tablature. Cassettes are on high-quality TDK SA tapes.

NOTE: Shipped UPS or First Class

In U.S. and Canada Add \$2.00 postage for 1st product. Add \$1.00 for each additional product.

CA residents please add 7% tax

Foreign orders add \$4.00 for 1st product. Add \$2.00 for each additional product. Please send U.S. funds only.

To order send check or money order:
FIVE STAR MUSIC, P.O. BOX 2028, SUNNYVALE, CA 94087

First of all, before reading this column, get up, jog in place, and start shaking out those hands. While you're doing this, close your eyes and take some long, deep breaths. Try not to hyperventilate now, we're just shaking off the cobwebs and getting the cardiovascular system going because this month—that's right—we're going to be working on SCALE EXERCISES. Not just the same old up and down jobbers, mind you, but exercises which build your chops while increasing your fretboard knowledge. So put on your professional bike-racing black and neon green nylon clam-diggers and let's go.

The first scale exercise we'll do is very common and is a good warm-up. See STAFF 2. Play each scale in groups of three ascending and descending. Play slowly and clearly and alternate pick (up-down-up-down, etc.) All examples are shown using the "a" fingerings of each scale. Practice all patterns using the "b" fingerings as well, and feel free to expand on the positions shown.

Staff 1

A Major scale

A) Major scale

Fingers: 1 2 4 1 2 4 1 2 4 1 2 4 1 2 4

T
A
B

5 7 9 5 7 9 6 7 9 6 7 9 7 9 5 7 9

b)

Fingers: 2 4 1 2 4 1 3 4 1 3 4 2 4 1 2 4

T
A
B

5 7 4 5 7 4 6 7 4 6 7 5 7 4 5 7

A Aeolian mode

A Harmonic minor

a) *A Harmonic minor*

b)

Staff 2

a) A Major scale

a) A major scale

3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3

ascending etc. descending etc. ascending etc.

b) A natural mode

3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3

9 7 5 7 5 9 9 7 9 7 9 9

b) A Aeolian mode

c) A Harmonic minor

descending etc. ascending etc. descending etc.

8 7 5 7 5 5 8 6 8 6 5 17 16 13 16 13 12 13 12 10 12 8

5 7 8 7 8 5 5 7 8 7 8 6 8 7

Staff 3

a) A Major scale

Four's Five's Six's

etc. etc. etc.

b) A Aeolian mode

Four's *etc.* Five's *etc.* Six's *etc.* Four's *etc.*

Staff 4
"Inverted Groupings"
a) Three's

Five's 5 5 etc. Six's 6 6 etc. 3 3 3 3 3 3 etc.

b) Four's c) Five's 5 5 5 5 etc. etc.

Staff 4A
"Inverted Groupings" backwards
Three's

Staff 5
a) Triads b) Seventh chords

Staff 5A
a) Triads b) Seventh chords

Staff 6
a) Three's ascending, 6th stg.
b) Three's ascending, 5th stg.

Staff 7

as little extraneous movement as possible. Also, if your hand starts to hurt, shake it out and take a break for a few minutes. We're building dexterity here, not inflicting pain upon ourselves (well, maybe a little pain).

The following exercises will be shown using the A major scale only, for lack of space. Apply each pattern to A Aeolian and A harmonic minor, as well as any other scale you choose, to get the most out of these exercises. STAFF 4 illustrates a pattern which I call "inverted groupings." The first bar shows three consecutive scale tones ascending, then a note is skipped and we play three consecutive scale tones descending. The pattern is continued by starting with the second degree of the scale. This concept can be used with groups of four, five, etc. This pattern should be practiced backwards, too. SEE STAFF 4A, and work out fours and fives.

Understanding arpeggiated triads and seventh chords and how they fall on the guitar is of utmost importance. Working on these groupings strengthens your ear as well as your hands. STAFF 5 illustrates ascending triads and seventh chord arpeggios diatonic to A major. STAFF 5A illustrates another way of practicing these shapes, which is to play them ascending and descending alternately. These sound pretty cool when you really get 'em going. Keep using alternate picking.

Another good exercise for your chops and your fretboard knowledge is to play a scale covering almost two octaves on one string (two octaves or more if your guitar has 24+ frets). Again, we're using A major, although this time we start with the lowest note possible on any given string. The exercise is shown using groups of three. When ascending, always start each group with the first finger (except when starting with an open string); when descending, always start each group with the pinky. SEE STAFF 6. Practice this on all six strings with all three scales. Work out groups of four, also.

The last exercise involves repeated triplets which move up the neck diatonically, utilizing knowledge gained from previous exercises. SEE STAFF 7. Play this pattern all the way up and down the neck using all three scales, and be careful to stay diatonic to each given scale. This exercise should be practiced with all hammer-on's (and pull-offs when doing it backwards) as well as with alternate picking to strengthen your fret hand and facilitate legato phrasing.

If you practice *everything* in this column every day, you'll have just enough time left for a snack and about three hours of sleep. See you next month. 

PENTATONIC SCALES

By Randy Coven

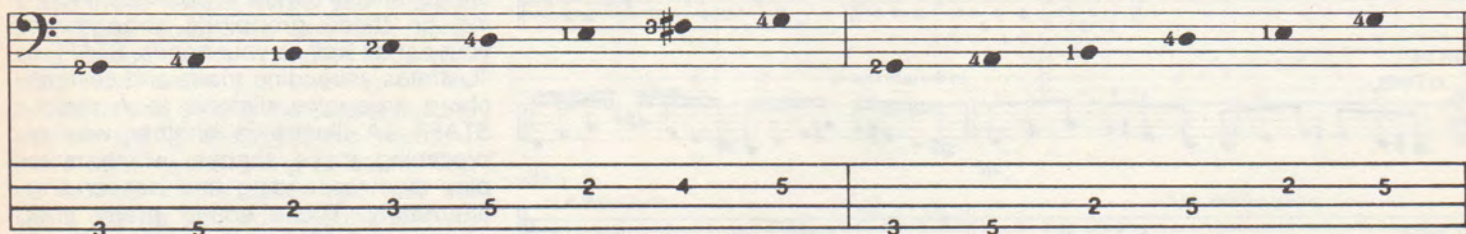
This is my favorite scale, so I'm going to cover it in two parts. This month let's get familiar with the pentatonic sound. Whether or not you've recognized it as such, the pentatonic scale is one of the cornerstones of rock music and is widely used in Japanese, Far Eastern and African music. Pentatonic major and minor scales are both comprised of five notes, thus the name (Penta means five in Greek). Pentatonic major differs from a diatonic major scale in that two notes are left out, the 4th and the 7th. See Ex 1. The pentatonic minor scale differs from the natural minor in that the 2nd and 6th notes are left out. See Ex 2. The pentatonic major scale sounds pretty familiar in the classic line from "Your Mama Don't Dance." See Ex. 3. The pentatonic minor may be familiar from the bridge in the James Gang classic, "Funk 49." See Ex 4. You've heard both of these scales countless times. Now try to use them yourself, recognize them in other music, and make them your own. ➡



Ex. 1

G Major

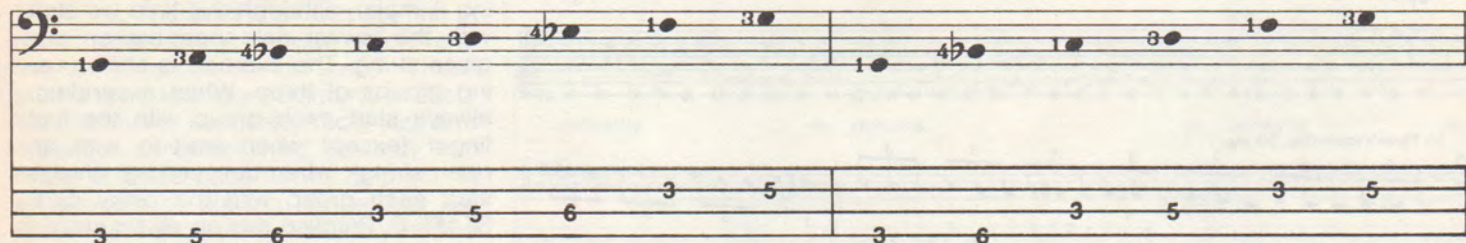
G Pentatonic Major



Ex. 2

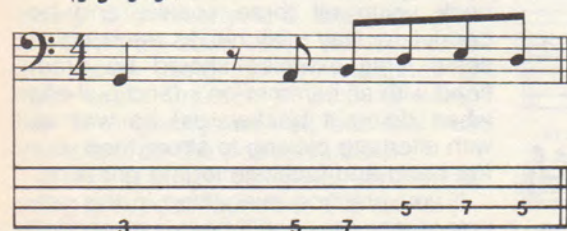
G Natural Minor

G Pentatonic Minor

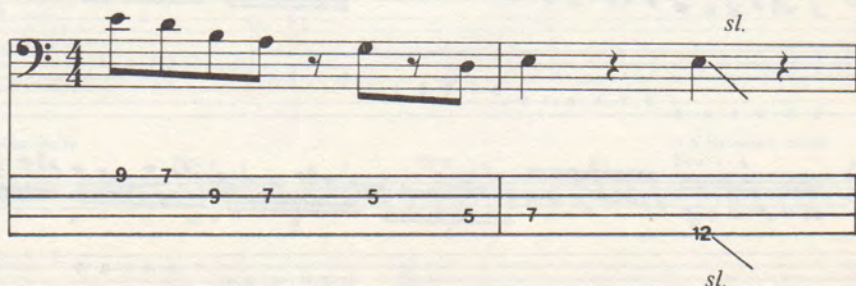


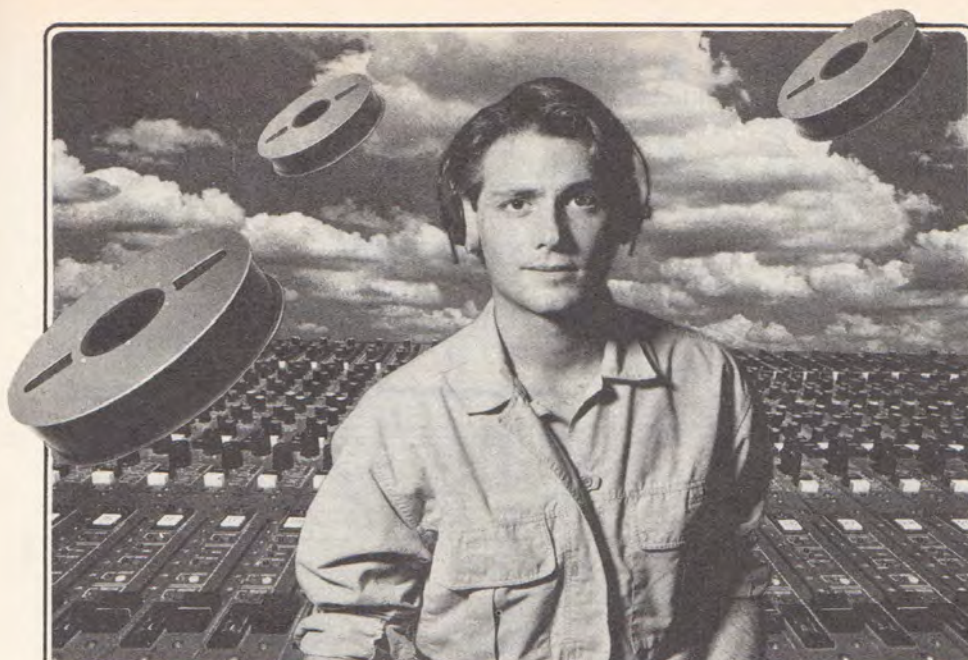
Ex. 3 a la "Your Mama Don't Dance"

(♩ = ♪)



Ex. 4 a la "Funk 49"





LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING



LEARN CREATIVE RECORDING SKILLS ON THE LATEST EQUIPMENT AT THE LEADING SCHOOL FOR SOUND ENGINEERS, PRODUCERS AND STUDIO MUSICIANS. WITH OR WITHOUT PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE, IF YOU'RE SERIOUS ABOUT A CAREER IN RECORDING, OUR 'HANDS-ON' TRAINING PROGRAMS CAN GET YOU STARTED AND PUT YOU AHEAD. FOR FREE BROCHURE, PLEASE CALL OR WRITE TODAY.

THE RECORDING WORKSHOP

455-E MASSIEVILLE ROAD, CHILLICOTHE, OHIO 45601
(800) 848-9900 (614) 663-2544

OHIO STATE BOARD OF SCHOOL AND COLLEGE REGISTRATION #80-07-0696T



A Rock Player's Guide to CLASSICAL GUITAR

by Ben Bolt

Play classical guitar without years of practice! Book in TAB & notation with TAPE. Send check/money order (U.S.) for \$17.95 plus \$2 postage to:

OCTAVE APART MUSIC

Box 22214

Knoxville, TN 37933

More books by Ben Bolt:

New A Rock Player's Guide to Classical Guitar, Vol. II (Tab/Tape) . . . \$17.95

New Music Theory for Rock Guitarists (Tab/Tape) . . . \$24.95

ALL ORDERS ADD \$2 POSTAGE

Dealer inquiries welcome

New Acoustic Guitar T-shirts \$5 Md/Lg/X-Lg

Sam Ash®

"Music Dealer Of The Year"

Voted by Members Of The Music Industry In The "Third Annual Music & Sound Awards"

"Best Music Dealer"

Voted by the readers of "Guitar For The Practicing Musician" Magazine

Sam Ash® MUSIC STORES

MUSIC • SOUND • COMPUTERS

10 Branches in and around New York City

In N.Y. State

1-718-347-7757

Out of state call operator for toll-free number

©1989 Sam Ash Music Corp.

REQUIRED READING FOR EVERY GUITAR PLAYER



Whether you simply want to understand how your guitar works, or to improve its performance, or to build one from the parts up.

"I consider this book to be the definitive guitar building book. It is a must for everybody from the home builder to the professional repair shop."

Larry Davis, W.D. Guitar Products



RECOMMENDED BY LEADING GUITAR EXPERTS

Available at leading music stores, or mail \$19.95 plus \$2.00 postage, U.S. funds, to:

GVM Publishing 350 S. Grant, Columbus, OH 43215

Need Guitar Parts? Everything you need is in our 32 page catalog. Send \$2.00 to: **The Guitar Parts Catalog**, German Village Music, 350 S. Grant, Columbus, Ohio 43215 (614) 228-8467

HOT DOG AND A SHAKE

As Recorded by David Lee Roth
(From the album SKYSCRAPER/Warner Bros. Records)

Words & Music by
David Lee Roth and Steve Vai

Chord Diagrams:

- C#5: 134 (xxx 9fr.)
- A5: 134 (xxx 5fr.)
- F#5: 134 (xxx 2fr.)
- E5: 11 (xxx)
- D5: 133 (xx 5fr.)
- B5: 134 (xxx 7fr.)
- D/E: 22341 (5fr.)
- E5 (type 2): 1134 (x)

Intro
Gtr. I
Moderately Slow Rock ♩ = 100
N.C.
f pick sl. sl. P.M. E5 F# let ring - 4 P

Verse 1
Double-time ♩ = 200
N.C.(E5)
I see her shake and shim - my 'cross the
(steady gliss.) P sl. H P.M. --- 4

Verse 2
N.C.(E5)
bur - ger shop floor. Huh! I nev - er seen a wom - an move -
P.M. --- 4 P.M. --- 4 P.M. --- 4 P.M. --- 4

Technical Details:

- Gtr. II (overdub):** Harm. (8va), Gtr. I, Harm.
- Slurs:** sl., (both notes vib.), (steady gliss.)
- Accents:** >
- Phrasing:** pick, sl., P.M., let ring - 4, P, H, P.M. --- 4

so slow. I'm dy-in', french-fry-in' by the seat of my pants.

The musical score is written for guitar on a six-line staff. The key signature has one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 4/4. The melody is written in the treble clef, and the bass line is written in the bass clef. The lyrics are: "I take a bite of dou - ble fries, swear to". The score includes various musical notations such as slurs, accents, and fingerings. The bass line includes a complex sequence of chords and fingerings, with some notes marked with "P.M." (Palm Mute) and "sl." (slide). The score is divided into measures by vertical bar lines.

[illegible]

Pre-chorus
C#m

A(sus2)

C#m7

A

B5

Here's one for the road. _____

Whoa! _____ One shot for the real go - get - ter.

P.M. - - - - sl.

4 0 0
5 5 4
6 6

2 4
0 4

0 0 5 4 4 5 (5)
0 0 5 4 4 5 (6)
0 0 5 4 4 5 (7)
0 0 5 4 4 5 (0)

2 4

*Two str. arr. for one str.

*Two gtrs. arr. for one gtr.

Guitar solo

⑤ 4fr. C#

⑥ 5fr. A

Full

ff (w/ad lib wah manipulations)

trem. bar vib. (slight)

(Fdbk.)

12 (12) (12) (12) (12)

⑥ 2fr. F#

⑥ 4fr. G#

Fdbk. pitch: C#

w/Fill 1 N.C.(G#)

Full

1/2

8va-H

trem. bar

Full

1/2

H

16

⑤ 4fr.
Rhy. C#
Fig. 1

8va

T P P H P H T P P H P H T P P H P H T P P H P T P P H P H H T P P P Full T P P T P P P

5 5 5 5 5 3 5

T P P H P H T P P H P H T P P H P H T P P H P H H T P P P Full T P P T P P P

10 21 19 16 19 16 19 21 19 16 19 16 10 21 19 16 19 16 21 19 16 19 16 21 19 16 14 19 16 14 19 16 14

[illegible]

⑥ 4fr. G#

(end Rhy. Fig. 1)

H T P P H T P P H sl.

5 5 3

sl. P

H P H

5

sl. sl. sl.

(steady gliss.)

3 P P

3

1 1/2

trem. bar 1 1/2

H T P P H T P P H sl.

11 13 16 13 11 9 13 14 12 16 13 11 13 (20)

sl. P

H P H

sl. sl.

P P

10 (18) 11 9 8 11 6 9 9 8 6 6 20 6 4 2 4 2 4 2 0

w/ Rhy. Fig. 1

⑥ 4fr.

⑥ 5fr.

*Overdubbed gtr.
⑥ 2fr.
F#
δva

⑥ 4fr.
G#

trem. bar
16

(16) 14 16

19 19 (19) 17 19

19 19 17 16 17 14 14 13 13 (13)

Gtr. I A5

Gtr. II

(wah off)

H T P P H P H H T P P H P H H T P P H P H H T P P H

14 17 14 17 21 17 14 17 14 17 21 17 14 17 14 17 21 17 14 17 14 17 21 17 14 16

E5 F#5

This section shows the musical notation for guitar parts II and III, measures 14 through 21. The key signature is three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The notation includes standard musical symbols such as treble clefs, notes, rests, and slurs. Above the notes, there are performance instructions: 'Sva' (Sustained) and 'D5' (Distortion 5). The notes are grouped into measures, with some measures containing triplets. The guitar parts are labeled 'Gtr. II' and 'Gtr. III'. The notation is complex, with many notes and slurs, and includes a 'D5' distortion effect indicated by a bracket over the notes in measures 15-17.

G(sus2) E5

an - y bowl of cher - ries when the cream is ris - in' to the top. You find your

Full T P P *2½

P.M. --- H P P rake hold bend Full T P P *2½ trem. bar

3 3 0 3 3 3 0 2 2 (2) x 2 14 (14) 2 0 12 (12)

*Pull up on bar while bending to attain 2½ step pitch raise.

G(sus2) E5

real - bot - tom line is when your spine snap, crac - kle and pops, pal.

sl. let ring P.M. H P H P sl. pick sl. pick *T P sl. sl.

3 3 3 3 3 3 0 2 (2) 7 x 12 0 0 15 15 15 15 15 15

sl. **Tap on w/pick & slide down.

Pre-chorus C#m A5 C#m A B

Give me one to go. Oo! Hey bud - dy, take a num - ber.

Wow!

P.M. --- sl.

4 0 0 5 5 4 6 2 2 4 2 5 0 0 0 0 5 0 4 2 4 4 2

sl.

Chorus C#m A B N.C.(E5) E5 Dsus2 E5

She can't say no to what it takes. Ah! A hot dog and a shake. Hoo!

Woo!

Harm. - 7 (8va) sl. Harm. - 7 T sl. T T

0 5 6 7 5 6 7 7 7 7 7 7 0 0 0 0 12 10 12 10 0

sl. T sl. T

Chords: Dsus2, E5, Dsus2, E5

*(Spoken) What are you hun - gry for? Oh, hey! A hot dog and a

*1/2 - speed vocal.

12 10 12 10 12 10 12 10

0 0 0 0 (0) 12 0 0 0 0 12 0 0 0 0 12 0

4 6 7 10 4 6 7 10 4 6 7 10 4 6 7 10

(0) T sl. T

Chords: Dsus2, E5, Dsus2, E5

shake. Oo! Well, well, uh, well! Woo! Hot dog and a shake.

12 10 12 10 12 10 12 10

0 0 0 0 12 (12) 0 0 0 0 12 0 0 0 0 12 0

4 4 4 4 5 10 4 4 4 4 5 10 4 4 4 4 6 10

2 2 2 2 12 12 2 2 2 2 12 12 2 2 2 2 12 12

(0) T sl. T

Chords: Dsus2, E5, A/C#, N.C., E5

Da da da da da da That's what you're hun - gry f - for! Hot dog and a shake, ...shake.

12 10 12 10 12 10 12 10

0 0 0 0 12 (12) 0 0 0 0 12 0 0 0 0 12 0

4 4 4 4 5 10 4 4 4 4 5 10 4 4 4 4 6 10

2 2 2 2 12 12 2 2 2 2 12 12 2 2 2 2 12 12

(0) T sl. T

Dsus2 D5
 yeah, — yeah, — yeah, — yeah! —
 Harm. (8va) Harm. (8va)
 sl. T sl. sl. Harm. (8va) Harm. (8va)
 0 5 7 9 12 12 7 7 7 7 8 8
 4 2 4 6 10 10 5 5 7 7 7 7
 2 2 2 2 12 12 7 7 7 7 7 7
 0 9 10 5 5 7 7 7 7 5 5 7 7
 T sl. sl.

N.C.
 Uh oh!
 P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. poco rit. trem. bar hold bar down
 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 6 7 8 9 (9)
 5 4 2 0 4 5 6 7 (7)

Free time
 D/E
 Full Full
 ff
 (w/overdubbed gtrs. playing similar figures)
 Full Full P sl. sl.
 15 15 12 15 14 12 10 9 10 9 9 11 9 7 9

E5 (type 2)
 sl. 1/2 3 3
 5 sl. sl. sl. sl. trem. bar
 sl. 1/2 3 3
 9 7 5 7 6 7 6 0 4 2 2 3 4 7 7 9 7 4 7 7 5 (5) 0
 sl. sl. sl. sl.

As Recorded by David Lee Roth
(From the album SKYSCRAPER/Warner Bros. Records)

*Words & Music by
David Lee Roth and
Steve Vai*

Moderate Rock ♩ = 100

Intro

A

E5 F# D

mf

sl.

4 4 4

4 5

5 5

sl.

Double time ♩ = 200

1st, 2nd, 3rd Verses

N.C. (E5)

A B

sl.

sl.

1. I (steady gliss.)

see her shake an' shim-my 'cross the

sl.

sl.

sl.

N.C.

E5

bur-ger shop floor. (etc.)

sl.

sl.

G(sus2)

E5

G(sus2)

E5

Pre-chorus

C#m A(sus2) C#m A

1. Here's one for the road. (etc.)
2.3. Give me one to go. (etc.)

9 7 0 2 7 4 7 7 4 4 4 6 7 5 (5) 5 5 5 5 5 7 5 9 9 9 5 5

sl. sl. p

3rd time to Coda

B5 C#m A B5 E5 Chorus

sl. p

(5) 5 5 5 5 7 9 9 9 9 5 5 (5) 5 7 5 7 7 7 0 (0) 2 7 7 7 7 7

sl. p

Dsus2 E5 sl. Dsus2 E5 1.

sl.

7 7 7 7 7 7 7 0 (0) 2 7 7 7 7 7 7 5 5 7 0 (0) 0 7 7 7 7 7

sl.

Dsus2 E5 sl. Dsus2 2.

7 7 7 7 7 7 7 0 (0) 0 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 0 5 (0) 7 7 7 7 7

sl.

Interlude

Dsus2 E5 Dsus2 C#5

3 sl.

7 7 7 7 7 7 5 7 (7) 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 9 (9) (9)

sl.

A5 F#5 G#5

5 (5) 2 (2) 4 (4)

Guitar solo

N.C.

First system of the guitar solo, starting with a forte (*f*) dynamic. The staff shows a bass line with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The fretboard diagram below shows the first four frets.

Second system of the guitar solo, featuring a first ending bracket labeled "1." at the end. The fretboard diagram shows frets 2 through 7.

Third system of the guitar solo, featuring a second ending bracket labeled "2." and a third ending bracket labeled "3." with an "A5" chord marking. The fretboard diagram shows frets 4 through 5.

Fourth system of the guitar solo, featuring a key change to E major (indicated by a natural sign over the F#). Chord markings include E5, F#5, and D5. The fretboard diagram shows frets 0 through 7.

Fifth system of the guitar solo, featuring a key change to D major (indicated by a natural sign over the C#). Chord markings include A5 and B5. The fretboard diagram shows frets 5 through 7. The system ends with a "D.S. al Coda" instruction.

Coda Chorus

Sixth system of the guitar solo, labeled "Coda Chorus". It features a key change to C major (indicated by a natural sign over the F#). Chord markings include Dsus2, E5, and Dsus2. The fretboard diagram shows frets 0 through 7.

First system of guitar notation. The staff shows a melodic line in D major with slurs and slides. Chords Dsus2 and E5 are indicated. The fretboard diagram below shows the corresponding fingerings: (0) 5 7 7 7 7 | 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 | 9 (9) 7 7 7 7 7 7 | 7 7 7 7 4 7 5 6 sl.

Second system of guitar notation. The staff continues the melodic line. Chords Dsus2 and E5 are indicated. The fretboard diagram shows: (0) 7 7 7 7 7 7 | 7 7 4 5 4 7 0 | (0) 7 7 7 7 7 7.

Third system of guitar notation. The staff continues the melodic line. Chords Dsus2 and E5 are indicated. The fretboard diagram shows: 7 7 4 5 4 7 0 | (0) 2 7 7 7 0 7 | (7) 4 4 5 4 7 0.

Fourth system of guitar notation. The staff continues the melodic line. Chords Dsus2, H, and D5 are indicated. The fretboard diagram shows: (0) 7 7 7 7 7 5 | 7 7 7 7 7 7 | 5 7 5.

Fifth system of guitar notation. The staff continues the melodic line. Chords N.C. (Natural Chord) is indicated. The fretboard diagram shows: 5 7 5 | 5 4 7 | 5 | 4 5 6 7.

Sixth system of guitar notation. The staff continues the melodic line. Chords D/E and Free time are indicated. The fretboard diagram shows: (7) sl. | 0 7 7 7 7 | 7.

DESIGNED BY EMG

Select

The high impedance power plant

IN TODAY'S FINEST GUITARS

For complete information contact
Kuffner International Inc.
P.O. Box 141236
S.I., NY 10314-0008
Phone (718) 981-9392

FREE 1 YEAR CATALOG SUBSCRIPTION

Quality products shipped to your door.

- We stock everything we sell.
- We have the only 30 day money back guarantee in the industry.
- Orders shipped within 24 hours.
- 1000's of name brand products.
- Toll free order and information lines.
- Largest selection of effects, strings, books, videos and audio tapes found anywhere.

MUSICIAN'S FRIEND

- ADA
- Fostex
- Jackson
- Digitech
- DOD
- Rocktex
- Gibson
- Dunlop
- Audio Technica
- Lexicon
- ART
- T.C. Electronic
- Boss
- Seymour
- Rockman
- Nady
- Charvel
- Rocktron
- Bi Amp
- Krammer
- Ross
- Arion
- SCS
- Morley

SEND TO: THE MUSICIAN'S FRIEND
BOX 596P, EAGLE POINT, OR 97524

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

64
PAGE
DISCOUNT
CATALOG

ORDER TOLL-FREE!

CALL (800) POP-ROCK, 767-7625

24 HOURS EVERY DAY



SONGBOOKS (COMPLETE TAB NOTATION)

- JOE SATRIANI: DREAMING #11 (Call for Price)
SURFING WITH THE ALIEN \$14.95
GUNS 'N' ROSES: LIES (Call for Price)
APPETITE FOR DESTRUCTION \$12.95



MUSIC VIDEOS (VHS Only/HI-FI STEREO/Not Transcriptions)

- RUSH: A SHOW OF HANDS \$24.95
SCORPIONS: TO RUSSIA WITH LOVE \$19.95
SANTANA: VIVA SANTANA \$19.95
VAN HALEN: LIVE WITHOUT A NET \$19.95

AUDIO TAPES (Described by NOTE BY NOTE For Accurate Learning/Chrome Tape)
ERIC CLAPTON 601-E: Crossroads, While My Guitar Gently Weeps, White Room, Hideaway, Sunshine Of Your Love, Badge, Presence Of The Lord, Born Under A Bad Sign \$12.95

CATALOG: Send \$1.00. Songbooks, Videos, and Audios For Rock, Jazz/Fusion & Classical.
SHIPPING & HANDLING: \$0-19: \$2.00, \$20-39: \$3.00, \$40-59: \$3.50, Over \$60: \$4.00.
CA Residents add 6% tax. FAST DELIVERY!

PHONE ORDERS: For C.O.D. call our 24 hour order line: (800) 767-7625.
MAIL ORDERS: Send check or money order to:

THE **G**UITARWORKS
P.O. Box 1035 • NOVATO • CA • 94948



ULTIMATE
POWER...

ROCK MASTERS

You will feel and hear the super bright difference of Rock Master Bass Strings, exclusively designed by Ken Smith. These stainless steel round wound strings are available for 4, 5 or 6 string bass. Even custom-gauged sets are available! You can get Slick Round and Compressor Wound String Sets (both using nickel-iron alloy), and state-of-the-art bridges, electronics,



pick-ups, straps and Bass Gig Bags. Smith Electric Bass Strings... ultimate power for your bass guitar. Ask for Rock Masters at your favorite music store! For the complete color catalog of our full line, send \$2.00 to: Ken Smith Basses, Ltd., 37 West 20th St. Suite 603, New York, NY 10011 (212) 463-8783 Fax (212) 463-9220

GUITAR QUESTIONS

by Barry Lipman

Send Your Guitar Questions To:
Guitar Questions
P.O. Box 1490, Port Chester, NY 10573

QUESTION: How can I get my Floyd Rose tremolo to pull back without raising the action?—Scott Ginn/Waterbury, CT

ANSWER: It sounds like your Floyd is set down onto or next to the face of your guitar when adjusted for your preferred action. You will either have to reset the neck for a more backward angle or you will have to backout to allow room for the bridge to be pulled back. If your guitar has a bolt-on neck, shim the neck back a little. When you tune back up, your strings should bottom out on the frets. After raising the bridge to get your action back, you will have more room to pull back on the T-bar. If your guitar does not have a bolt-on neck, you will probably have to rout out a space behind and under the bridge. This is best left to a professional unless you are a very ambitious do-it-yourselfer.

QUESTION: How can I move the high "E" string of my guitar farther from the

edge of the fretboard?—Michael Solomon/Frackville, PA

ANSWER: There are several common problems that leave the high "E" string too close to the edge of the fretboard. The most common for bolt-on neck guitars is neck-joint misalignment. Often loosening the neck-bolts and pulling the neck sideways and then retightening the neck-bolts is sufficient to cure the problem. Sometimes the neck joint needs to be made wider in order to allow the neck to line up properly. Other times the joint is too large already and requires shimming to trap the neck at the correct angle. Another common source of string misalignment is a poorly cut nut. This can be replaced if cosmetic perfection is required. Otherwise, it is a relatively easy matter to slip the nut sideways a bit and trim the excess off the bass side. The gap left on the treble side won't affect anything other than looks. You can't slip the nut if the low "E" string is already too close to its edge of the board. In this case you will have to replace the nut with one that is

properly slotted for your guitar. Don't try to get away with cutting a new slot for the high "E" and leaving the others where they are. That would upset the string spacing.

Another source of misalignment is bridge location. Sometimes this requires relocating the entire bridge while other times you can get away with reslotting the bridge saddles.

QUESTION: How can I improve my guitar's sustain?—Corey Contreras/Renton, WA

ANSWER: Adding mass to the head, neck or body will improve any guitar's sustain. The more massive a guitar's peghead, the less energy is absorbed from the vibrating strings. The less energy is absorbed, the longer time they will vibrate. Groove Tubes manufactures Fat Heads, brass sheets cut to the shape of your guitar's peghead. These dramatically improve any guitar's sustain. Even replacing your tuners with more massive ones will increase sustain. ➔

When it comes to

SOLID BASS

We put our Necks on the line.



TRIPLE REINFORCED

Before anything else...Solid Bass begins with a Solid Neck.

Warmoth Bass Necks are triple reinforced for: Improved Resonance, Sustain and Action.

Available in 5 head shapes, 5 nut widths, 5 fret sizes and 4-5-6-8 string models. For your copy of the most comprehensive catalog of premium quality guitar parts & hardware (in gold, chrome or black), send \$2.00 to:



Warmoth

Guitar Products Inc.

6424 112th St. E., Puyallup, WA 98373 • (206) 845-0403

PUT YOURSELF IN THE PICTURE

with **CONKLIN GUITARS**

WE WORK DIRECTLY WITH YOU TO CREATE THE EXACT GUITAR YOU HAVE IN MIND... A ONE-OF-A-KIND INSTRUMENT OF FINEST QUALITY.

STEVE RAIA of the Rock Group FARREN with his custom CONKLIN GUITARS Candy Cane Guitar.



- CUSTOM NECKS & BODIES.
- COMPLETE CUSTOM INSTRUMENTS.
- UNLIMITED DESIGN & HARDWARE OPTIONS.
- CUSTOM COLORS, GRAPHICS, & INLAY.
- PERSONAL SERVICE & QUICK DELIVERY.

Send \$1.00 for Brochure / Custom-Order & Finance Information

CONKLIN GUITARS

P.O. BOX 1394 / SPRINGFIELD, MO 65801
(417) 886-3525

"WE TURN GOOD IDEAS INTO GREAT GUITARS"

John Nady,
President,
Nady Systems, Inc.



"Your continued satisfaction is our highest goal."

Thanks to you, Nady Systems sells more wireless than any-one else. More, in fact, than the combined sales of the twenty or so companies that now have wireless as part of their lines.

There's one reason for this: you get the best performance and value with Nady Wireless.

And we get the most satisfied customers. It's as simple as that.

Customer satisfaction is something that everyone talks about. But your support indicates that our commitment to excellence in design, service, follow up — the whole "look and feel" of dealing with this company — sets us apart.

That's the one thing that hasn't changed over the ten-plus years we've been selling wireless systems.

We were the first to use noise-reduction (companding) circuitry with wireless. Several years ahead of the rest of the industry. This was a direct result of my quest to satisfy the real needs of musicians in a stage setting before coming to market. I started Nady Systems when I knew I "got it right".

The Nady 101/201 systems we introduced last year fulfilled my ultimate goal. It was our intent all along to make VHF wireless performance affordable and available for everyone. Even with all the confusing claims out there being made by competitors and imitators, the Nady 101/201 became the best selling wireless ever.

You were the judge when it came time to buy a wireless system. You listened for the quietest, truest audio. You recognized that despite extensive advertising, the wireless systems with dBx noise reduction just could not measure up. Nor were you enticed by the numerous microphone manufacturers rushing to add wireless to their offerings. You talked with other Nady Wireless owners, verifying that what we said about our flawless RF link and reliability was true.*

Ultimately you chose Nady Wireless. For that you have my sincere thanks and my assurance that your continued satisfaction is our highest goal.

Customer satisfaction starts with excellent product, but it doesn't end there. Drop by your Nady dealer — part of the best sales and service network in the nation — for a demo. Or write us for more information on Nady Wireless, Nady MOSFET Guitar and Bass Amplifiers, Nady Effects and the innovative Nady SongStarter™. Nady Systems, Inc., 1145 65th St., Oakland, CA 94608.



The Nady 201 broke the price/performance barrier for VHF Diversity Wireless Systems. The 201, and the non-diversity Nady 101 VHF are the best-selling wireless systems ever. By far.

*dBx is a registered trademark of BSR North America





STEVE VAI

BY WOLF MARSHALL

Unique, philosophical and dedicated, Steve Vai is the complete musician. Expressing himself through his skills in creating, performing, arranging, producing and transcribing, Vai continually seeks the outer limits of his abilities, mastering every aspect of his artform. Vai brings to his music more than demon speed, flashy tricks or blazing technique. He is capable of all those things, to be sure, but what separates him from most other guitar heroes, what probably keeps the Vai clones from cropping up en masse, is Steve's mastery and understanding of myriad musical components, a deep-rooted knowledge of music theory, compositional craftsmanship and a relentless desire to keep stretching himself. How can you copy a man with an ever-changing M.O.?

Steve began his musical career at age 14, under the tutelage of guitarist/educator, fellow GUITAR Hall of Famer, Joe Satriani, who taught him the importance of individuality, ear training, and figuring things out on his own. Awed by the insights of Satriani and inspired by the spirit of Jimi Hendrix, Steve left New York to further his studies

at Boston's Berklee School of Music. With trumpeters Mike Metheny and Wes Hansel, Vai studied theory and orchestration, spent a summer learning to sight read and, fueled by a fellow classmate's transcription of a Larry Carlton solo, Steve began transcribing, committing to paper the intricate music of Allan Holdsworth, Carlos Santana and the infamous

"The Black Page," by Frank Zappa. Along with a tape of his own guitar work, Vai sent that manuscript to Zappa and Frank was immediately impressed with the package. Steve was hired as Zappa's transcriber and eventually as guitarist for his band, playing the impossible guitar parts behind Frank's lead.

Steve often refers to the ten hours a

day of transcribing and Zappa's perfectionistic studio standards as an invaluable training ground. But with only one major solo piece in the band's repertoire, "Stevie's Spanking," it was inevitable that such a talented young performer would move to a higher visibility position. That opportunity presented itself when Yngwie J. Malmsteen left Alcatraz and Steve stepped in for the album *Disturbing the Peace*. Following that year with Alcatraz were some impressive studio performances (L. Shankar's *Epidemics* and Public Image Ltd's *Album* with John Lydon) as well as a movie cameo, (*Crossroads*, with fellow guitarists, Ry Cooder and Arlan Roth, behind the scenes), added to his cred-

its, before he became David Lee Roth's "wizard" post-Van Halen counterpart.

Steve Vai's musical adventures have been fairly well-documented. The appropriately titled "Attitude Song" (GUITAR, Nov. 87), from his experimental *Flex-able* recordings, is considered a milestone in modern instrumental rock. On top of grooves which bring to mind an amalgam of the heavy aggressiveness of Led Zeppelin mixed with the sophisticated fusion of Frank Zappa and Joe Satriani, Steve's guitar soars, delivering moments of intense feel, tongue-in-cheek humor, unabashed sonic effects, dizzying pyrotechnics (often harmonized by two or three guitars) and unexpected mood swings. Similarly,

Vai's exposure with David Lee Roth catapulted him to a contemporary guitar hero status equal to a Van Halen, Rhoads or Malmsteen.

The landmark guitar exploits on "Shy Boy" (GUITAR, Apr. 87), "Tobacco Road" (GUITAR, Dec. 86), "Ladies Nite in Buffalo?" (GUITAR, Mar. 87), "Skyscraper" (GUITAR, Jun. 86) and "Damn Good" (GUITAR, Dec. 88) all bear testimony to his prowess, versatility, and well-honed musicianship. What remains largely obscure is Vai's work with Alcatraz. Some of his finest hours, this was an opportunity to gain much greater public recognition than the *Flex-able* records, or even Zappa's band could offer. Proving to be equal to the task, Steve artistically reshaped the repertoire of the band with his own musical ideas. Gone was the dark, dungeonistic minor modality and brooding neoclassicism of the previous incarnation of Alcatraz, to be replaced with spirited and ambitious offerings laced with unmistakable 20th century modernism in improvisation and composition. The following examples from Alcatraz's *Disturbing the Peace* Lp present some of the guitar solo concepts explored by Vai during this period.

Example 1 from "Mercy" (guitar solo) demonstrates Steve's crafty integration of his unique double-handed tap-on style within characteristic modal patterns. The melodic contours and harmonic references (the background chord sound is F major 7#11) imply the F Lydian mode (F,G,A,B,C,D,E,F), a favorite mode of Vai's, though the fingering forms lie very comfortably in the relative D minor pentatonic positions at the 10th, 9th and 8th frets. The crossing hand-over-hand technique (beats 2 & 3 of bar 17) with fingered fretted diatonic scale shapes, creates a seamless cascade of notes, reminiscent of Allan Holdsworth's jazz-inflected fusion lines. Notice that 15 notes in a row are played entirely on the B string without any undue monotony, by virtue of this approach. See Ex. 1.

Example 2 from the "Wire and Wood" solo involves a rapidly trilled pedal tone type idea in B. The sequential melody heard under the tapped-on F# (pedal tone) suggests a B Mixolydian sound (B,C#,D#,E,F#,A,B). At the conclusion of the passage, Steve shifts gears melodically and texturally with a smooth descending pentatonic flurry (B major pentatonic: B,C#,D#,F#,G#) phrased very legato. See Ex. 2.

Example 3 is an excerpt from "Lighter Shade of Green," Steve's solo spot in Alcatraz. Over a sustaining low E synth drone, Vai conveys a pastoral, impressionistic mood with a simple folk-like theme in E Ionian (E,F#,G#,A,B,C#,

STRINGS FOR MEN IN MOTION

NIGHT RANGER – Thru the years, always on the move. From *Dawn Patrol* to *Midnight Madness* — *Sister Christian* to *Man in Motion* and *I Did It For Love*. Hard rock and soft ballads, all along the way.

GHS BOOMERS – their choice for brilliance, sustain, and power they can count on.

ghs strings
The String Specialists

Manufactured By G.H.S. Corporation, 2813 Wilber Ave., Battle Creek, MI 49015, USA



Hot Licks® Video Tapes

The tapes that really teach

ARLEN ROTH

Learning Rock & Heavy Metal Guitar

A beginners' primer in Rock & Metal. Bending, vibrato, whammy-bar styles, "flash" tricks and more. (one hour)

Chicago Blues Guitar

Let the man behind the movie "Crossroads" show you blues string bending, solos, licks, and how to get the most feeling out of your guitar! (one hour)



VINNIE MOORE

Advanced Lead Guitar

Voted **BEST NEW TALENT** in Guitar Player, Guitar & Guitar World Magazines! **Let the best make you better!** Jammed with advanced scales, licks and mastery! (hour)

NEW!—Speed, Accuracy & Articulation

Vinnie's second hot video takes you even further into lead guitar's advanced realm! This masterpiece truly gives you the ultimate! (one hour)

BEAVER FELTON

Superchops 4 Bass NEW!

Here's a chance for beginners to get the rock-solid foundation they need in all of today's hottest bass techniques, taught by one of the best there is! (one hour)



VIVIAN CAMPBELL OF WHITESNAKE

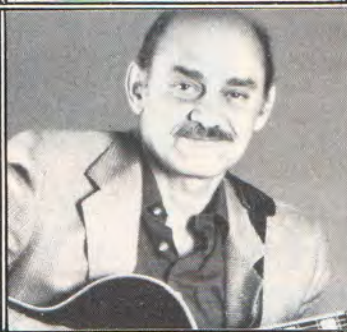
Lead Guitar Master Class

Advanced tricks, licks, exercises and solos from the brilliant and eloquent lead guitarist from DIO and WHITESNAKE. An incredible workout guaranteed to make you better! (one hour)

BRUCE KULICK OF KISS

Rock Guitar Master Class

Kiss's fiery and inventive lead guitar player will show you his advanced tapping, harmonics, whammy tricks, practice tips and solos. A must! (one hour)



JOE PASS

Solo Jazz Guitar

Solo jazz from its pre-eminent practitioner! From chord substitutions to walking bass lines, all the fingerstyle you need is here! Add jazz playing to your repertoire! (one hour)

STUART HAMM

Slap, Pop & Tap For the Bass

Advanced slapping, popping, tapping, arpeggios, contrapuntal playing, funk, chords and more from the masterful bassist with STEVE VAI, JOE SATRIANI and DAVID + DAVID. (one hour)



DAVE SPITZ "The Beast"

Bass Fundamentals

Let the dynamic bassist with BLACK SABBATH, WHITE LION, and IMPELLITTERI give you the rock solid foundation you need to become the best! A must for the serious rocker! (one hour)

Learn guitar, bass, keyboards, or drums with the best! There's no need to read music! Each video lesson is only \$49.95 and is like taking at least 10 lessons with your favorite player! Order yours now by calling the HOT LICKS HOTLINE 914 763-8013.

YES! Please send me:

- ☐ VINNIE MOORE-ADVANCED LEAD GUITAR
- ☐ VIVIAN CAMPBELL OF WHITESNAKE-LEAD GUITAR
- ☐ ARLEN ROTH-LEARNING ROCK & HEAVY METAL GUITAR
- ☐ ARLEN ROTH-CHICAGO BLUES GUITAR
- ☐ BRUCE KULICK OF KISS-ROCK GUITAR
- ☐ JOE PASS-SOLO JAZZ GUITAR
- ☐ STUART HAMM-SLAP, POP & TAP FOR THE BASS
- ☐ DAVID SPITZ-BASS FUNDAMENTALS
- ☐ RUDY SARZO OF WHITESNAKE-BASS GUITAR
- ☐ VHS ☐ BETA ☐ PAL/VHS



Each video is \$49.95 plus postage.

Postage: In US & Canada \$4; Europe & S Amer. (air) \$7; Asia & Aust. (air) \$9. Checks allow 3-4 weeks.

Checks accepted on US banks only and in US dollars

I enclose \$_____ check or M.O. payable to: Hot Licks Productions, Inc.
(US currency only. NYS res. add local tax)

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

Charge to my ☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard

Account no _____

Exp. date _____

Cardholder's signature _____

STORE INQUIRIES IN US CALL SILVER EAGLE COLLECT (818-786-8696)

STORE INQUIRIES IN CANADA CALL RUMARK VIDEO (416-789-7881)

HOT LICKS PRODUCTIONS INC, PO BOX 337, POUND RIDGE NY 10576, 914 763-8013

PM 589

MUSIC APPRECIATION

D#,E). Played entirely on the B string with his patented cross-hand technique, this first theme statement is distributed along the fretboard in distinct moves, with the right hand crossing behind and ahead of the left. An excellent and accessible illustration of the often confusing hand-over-hand style of bi-dextral performance. See Ex.3.

Example 4 from the "Desert Diamond" solo, is a veritable catalogue of contemporary rock guitar approaches. The sweep picking passages in bar 8 ascend up the fretboard, outlining extended chord sounds: F major 9 (13) on F and G 11 on G. Steve's notorious tremolo bar phrasing appears in bar 11 combined with a wide (major 3rd) bend. The rapid sextuplet scale fragments in bar 12 move upward in shifting six note melody units, climaxing in a piercing high bend. Notice also the bent artificial pinch harmonic in bar 10, following the two septuplet groups. This signature Vai excerpt distills some of the many familiar facets of Steve's improvisational style into a 5-bar format. See Ex.4.

It was apparent from his work with Alcatrazz that Steve would become a major guitar voice. Significant among Vai's contributions to the growing pool of guitar approaches of the 1980's are his expansion of bi-dextral techniques beyond Eddie Van Halen and Randy



Neil Zizower

Rhoads, his exploitation of modes, striking melodic angularity and unusual rhythmic elements in both improvisation and composition, and pronounced modernism which presaged the arrival of Space/rock by half a decade. He is a colorful orchestrator with the instrument—frequently employing extremely radical and subtle tremolo bar phrasing, harmonics of every conceivable sort, and unpredictable guitar-generated sound effects into his solos, fills and rhythm parts. Finally, he tempers a well-developed physical prowess and irrepressible zaniness with an underlying order and logic born of a superior musical training and intelligence.

On a personal note, all transcriber/artists, myself included, owe a great deal to Steve Vai for stressing the importance of that artform. Those of us who have spent long, dark hours until dawn dissecting and translating intricate pieces of music know the discipline involved and the rewards it offers. The resulting intimacy with the instrument, the accumulation of vocabulary, the ability to visualize, and the developing of what Vai himself refers to as "big ears" are some of those rewards, and definitely part of what we, as listeners, hear in the works of this consummate musician: Steve Vai, a hard-working artist...before, during and after the act.

GO ALL THE WAY . . . with REXER!!



REXER can be your first, next and last wireless system. Our products are built to take you *all the way* through your performing career. Whether you're just starting out, or you've outgrown your present system, we've got the right system for you.

REXER wireless systems are available in several formats to fit your individual needs. With FM broadcasting frequencies and high-band noise reduction, you get REXER quality with every system.

Contact your local music store today and check out REXER for yourself.

REXER
When Quality Counts

MIDCO International
P.O. Box 748
Effingham, IL 62401
(217) 342-9211

"A Great New Way to Play Rotosound"

These strings, custom gauged by Billy Sheehan, provide the time tested, world famous, Rotosound Swing Bass set with two special advantages:

- 1) A slightly lighter "G" string (.043), this provides a more even string to string tension across the neck and also makes bending easier.
- 2) A heavier "E" string (.110), which again provides a more even string to string tension, eliminating string "flop" or "rattle", and makes for a tighter low end with increased mass for more volume in the lower register. The (.110) gauge also facilitates tuning to a low "D" without the string bottoming out or loss of proper intonation.

Hear them for yourself on Billy's latest album featuring his new band "Mr. Big" or, better still, see him on his worldwide tour.



SOME DISTRIBUTORS:

Coast Wholesale Music Co.,
1215, West Walnut Street,
Compton,
California 90220.
(213) 774 3200

Ekay Musical Instruments Ltd.,
6969 Trans Canada Highway,
St. Laurent, Quebec,
Canada H4T 1V8
(514) 331 8420

Harris-Teller Inc.,
7400, South Mason Avenue,
Chicago,
Illinois 60638.
(312) 496 2100

Midco International,
908, West Fayette Avenue,
P.O. Box 748, Effingham,
Illinois 62401.
(217) 342 9213

Musicorp.,
P.O. Box 31053,
Charleston,
South Carolina 29417.
(803) 763 9083

Strings Unlimited,
P.O. Box 6042,
Bridgewater,
New Jersey 08807.
(201) 707 9191

TOUCH BASS

with



STEVE VAI

Ex. 1-Mercy solo (bars 17-19)

Fmaj7($\sharp 11$)

*Pull off to A note fretted w/right hand and slide to B w/tap-on.

Ex. 2 - Wire And Wood solo (bars 9-12)

[illegible]

Ex. 3 - Lighter Shade Of Green (bars 1-5)

Free time

E (low synth drone)

Musical score for 'The New Synthesizer' in 4/4 time, key of D major. The score consists of two staves. The first staff begins with a treble clef and a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The melody is written in eighth and sixteenth notes, with various articulations including slurs, accents, and dynamic markings like 'sl.' (sforzando) and 'P' (piano). The second staff is a simplified version of the melody, using only eighth notes and rests, with a simplified key signature of one sharp (F#).

*Pull off to pre-fretted F# (fretted w/right hand) and then cross left hand below right for pull-off to E.

MUSIC APPRECIATION

Ex. 4 - Desert Diamond solo (bars 8-13)

F 8va ----- G ----- Dm ----- C/D -----

(Sweep picking: V = downstroke; ▢ = upstroke)

Dm 8va ----- F ----- G ----- Dm -----

AXE ATTACK™

THE KILLER PRACTICE TAPE

The AXE ATTACK™ practice tape and instructional course give you the groundwork to develop your own soloing style. They are designed for the beginner/intermediate player to maximize the development of originality.

The AXE ATTACK™ Tape: 6 original metal tunes by instructor & NY studio ace, Kenny Lee, minus the lead guitar. All have been carefully written to provide a cross section of keys, tempos & feels (from classic metal to thrash).

The AXE ATTACK™ Course: • Valuable scale charts of major, extended major, minor, blues, and pentatonic scales with all variations of each. • Easy to follow guidelines to apply each variation of every scale to all songs • Clearly written tablature and arrangements for every song • Completely labeled diagram of the fretboard.

FOR LEAD GUITARISTS

Tape & course for \$19.95 + \$3 P & H. Send check or M.O. to:
ATTACK PRODUCTIONS™, Suite 107B, 1456 2nd Ave, NY, NY 10021
 Foreign orders add \$3. NY'ers must add sales tax • Mailed immediately!

the National guitar summer workshop

JOIN US THIS SUMMER FOR CLASSES IN:
 ROCK METAL JAZZ FUSION
 BASS FINGERSTYLE BLUES KEYBOARDS
 SONGWRITING VOICE GUITAR REPAIR

MASTER WORKSHOPS

VINNIE MOORE	STEVE LYNCH	JIM HALL
JOHN RENBORN	STEVE KHAN	JOE DORIO
BENJAMIN VERDERY	JOHN ABERCROMBIE	
ALEX DEGRASSI	PIERRE BENSUSAN	
DAVID TANNENBAUM	DAVID STAROBIN	
JUAN SERRANO		

and more to be named in our next ad.

CAMPUSES IN CONNECTICUT AND CALIFORNIA

college credit available

SPECIAL SEMINARS

LIVE SOUND ENGINEERING, MIDI, EAR TRAINING,
 GUITAR SYNTHESIS, CAREERS IN MUSIC, TEACHING,
 ROCK FINGERSTYLE, HOME MIDI-STUDIO and others

PLEASE WRITE OR CALL FOR OUR FREE BROCHURE

NGSW
 DEPT P
 BOX 222
 LAKESIDE, CT 06758
 203-567-8529

SUSTAINING THE TRUTH

Continued from Page 96

had an angle for a sound. A funny story about that: at one point, when I was learning how to play, my room was covered with Hendrix posters. I'm sitting there playing, and for some reason I wanted to fix my guitar. I put it on the bed, turn around and get a screw driver, and all of a sudden I hear the beginning of "House Burning Down." I just freaked. I don't know what's happening. Am I losing my mind? Then my brain clicked in and said, you're picking up the radio. I put my guitar down on the bed at the exact moment WLIR was playing that song. I thought it was a sign. That opening solo was pretty impressive. It had a

lot of things that impressed me. How he used the vibrato bar to bring notes down in the low register and then connect them with lines.

Let's get back to Beck

I loved Beck's low register stuff and his use of silence. Certainly the stuff he did on *Blow by Blow* and *Wired* was pretty remarkable. In an unusual twist of fate, it's what people tell me *Surfing* did by charting on Billboard. In the back of my mind with rest of these influences ranging from Beck to Bach, you get these influences like "Machine Gun" and say, that works; that's a viable music form. It could be like Franz Liszt trying out his tone poem. These guys push form to a limit. Beck did that with those records,

challenging the form of the guitar instrumental. Certainly, when I go into the studio, I think, I can't just go in there and put down a chord progression and go with it. I've got to do something that is challenging and different. Looking at the sound of the guitar when we were doing *Not of This Earth*, I was playing all the solos through comb filters and getting weird tones, putting the Marshalls away. *Surfing* was just the opposite. It was a flat in-your-face kind of sound, using the Marshalls just to be different.

"Ice Nine" has a round, tubey tone.

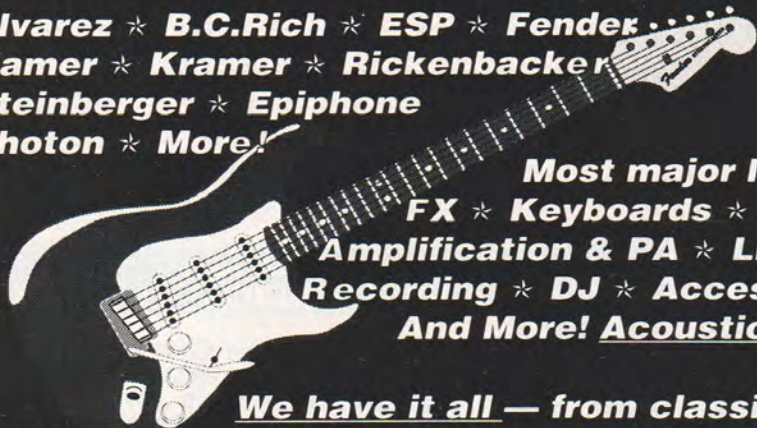
It's ballsy. I studied that Hendrix wrist. I have so many Hendrix licks. I never saw him live, but I saw every film that's been made on him. That's one of the hardest things to teach students over the years: how to rock their wrist. Trying to put into words how to do it.

Did you have jazz influences?

Wes Montgomery was my only jazz influence on guitar. He was far above everybody else because of his sound. There's a part of me that is into jazz, but it comes out in a twisted way because I have a rebel attitude toward sound and sonic quality. I have a point to prove sonically. I learned a lot from singing Charlie Parker, Lester Young, Joe Farrell, Stanley Turrentine and John Coltrane solos. Wes Montgomery, from a guitar standpoint, had a great sound. After I got out of playing jazz a lot, I thought to myself, how sad that such a beautiful form of music has been done in by the recording industry for lack of technology. These great recordings were made by little microphones that didn't even approach the technology of your Sony here. They were horrible, and everything sounds dark and depressing. I asked one of my students if he liked listening to jazz and he said jazz depressed him. He said his father was a collector of jazz music and every time he hears jazz, it sounds like it's dark and musty and there's no windows. I thought, this is a modern child reacting to sonics. He's scared by how ugly it sounds. We know what a saxophone sounds like, and the ambitions of these players were very high and they certainly didn't want to sound like they had towels over their instruments. Yet on the recordings that survived, the band width is absurd. That affected me, because sounds are part of a whole thing for me. Just the way sound is for drummers in Africa. They go for the particular skins or the logs to make the right sound. Why shouldn't it be with any other kind of music? The Chinese developed music around sound and got rid of notes altogether. Sound is very important. Sonic quality, the ambient quality that goes into the timbre of an instrument, is very important for me to express myself.

eastcoast sound asks: why pay more?

**Alvarez * B.C.Rich * ESP * Fender *
Hamer * Kramer * Rickenbacker *
Steinberger * Epiphone
Photon * More!**



**Most major lines of
FX * Keyboards * Drums
Amplification & PA * Lighting
Recording * DJ * Accessories
And More! Acoustics, too!**

**We have it all — from classic axes
to the newest MIDI gear * World-famous luthier
Barry Lipman on-staff for repairs or complete
custom guitars * Huge "Leftie" selection**

Many thanks to Michael Angelo, Lou Gramm, Blue Oyster Cult, Elliot Easton, Leslie West, Ned Steinberger, Floyd Rose, Vivian Campbell, Jens Johnsen, Yngwie Malmsteen, J.J. French, Roger Glover, Vinnie Moore, Richie Scarlet, and all the other individuals who helped make 1988 our best year ever!

Get on our mailing list today!

203-748-2799

**Send in coupon
and receive our
super '89 catalog,
sale flyers and
more!**

Fill out with your FULL FIRST NAME —

NO INITIALS! GPM8905

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Area(s) of interest: ☐ DJ ☐ Drums

☐ Guitars ☐ Keys/MIDI ☐ PA ☐ Recording

25 HAYESTOWN RD., DANBURY, CT 06811

"The FET is the Foundation."

—Bob Bradshaw



Bob Bradshaw defines state of the art with his custom guitar amplification systems. His list of clients reads like a who's who of today's music. Since Bob insists on only the finest quality components for his systems, we at Carvin were pleased to hear that he uses our FET Series amps to power them.

But we weren't surprised.

After all, we build the FET Series to set a performance standard in accuracy, clarity and power. To be exceptionally noise-free. To maintain utmost reliability under hard duty conditions. To sound and perform at a level that will satisfy Bob Bradshaw. And you.

For more information on the FET 400 and 900 watt Series amplifiers, send for your free Carvin catalog. Or give us a call, toll-free, at 1-800-854-2235.

CARVIN

**FACTORY DIRECT HOTLINE:
TOLL FREE 800-854-2235**

FACTORY DIRECT SALES:
1155 Industrial Ave., Dept. GM2
Escondido, CA 92025

HOLLYWOOD STORE
7414 Sunset Blvd.
Hollywood, CA 90046

CARVIN 1155 Industrial Ave., Escondido, CA 92025

☐ FREE CATALOG

☐ \$2 1st CLASS MAIL

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

St _____

Zip _____

GM 2

EDDIE VAN HALEN

Continued from Page 76

good one and a bad one. I thought he lost his objectivity. At the same time, he and Dave were real tight. It was a bad situation for me. But that is actually when I got to know Don Landee, because I'd go, Don, what are you doing tonight? We'd hang out, and that is where the 5150 studio came from, and where it all started.

Outside of the first album, I have two favorites, *Fair Warning*, because it was a great guitar record, and 1984 as the beginning of something new for you.

I think so too. I had a lot of pissed off energy in me that I definitely got out on *Fair Warning*. When I listen back to some of it every now and then it does have kind of a dark underlying tone to it. I also agree that 1984 was the beginning of the new Van Halen.

You never developed your tray table guitar with the piano technique.

I don't know why I stopped doing the little tray table thing. Actually, I do know what bothered me about that. It was having that thing behind the guitar the whole time, live. It finally got to be a pain in the ass.

Have you ever tried the Stick?

I got one from Emmitt (Chapman) years ago. I tried to restring it so the strings were normal. He made a special nut for

Steve Mandel



me. I just couldn't get up for it.

***Diver Down* is pretty flat.**

Diver Down is my least favorite record, because it's half cover tunes. That's when I'd had it up to there and said no more covers.

What's the story behind "Cathedral?"

I was writing a song which had no name, but it ended up being the synthesizer riff for "Dancing in the Streets." That's another thing that ticked me off. I had my own song that I was working on, though I hadn't completed it yet, and Ted heard it and goes, we can use that for "Dancing in the Streets." I said no you don't! They said yes we do. I gave

in and said, fine. I didn't know if they had sequencers then or what they were, or anything about keyboard equipment. I took a Roland Echo/Chorus and turned the echo all the way up with one repeat, so if you hit a note, it goes bump/bump. The output of the echo was as loud as the original signal. I said, I can do this on the guitar, too. That's where that came from. I used a volume knob and an echo setting. The knob gave me the swell and the echo the repeat.

What are the basics of your picking and tapping techniques?

Out of habit, I use my middle finger and my thumb to hold the pick, unless I'm playing with the bar, which I then hold with my middle finger. I tap with my first finger and hide the pick in my middle finger. A lot of people pick with the first finger, so it's easier for them to use the middle finger to tap. A lot of people also just tap freely. I don't. I always have to hold the neck. That way I get more stability. My pinky, my ring finger and my thumb I pretty much have on the body somewhere. My third finger holds the pick. I saw Jimi Hendrix in the *Rainbow Bridge* movie, and I remember saying, where did his pick go? I noticed he hid it in his middle finger.

Will you spell out your guitar voicings for basic chords.

G is spelled G, (muted A string) D, G, D on the B string and G. The C chord is the same as a G, except I change the root, and the D and B strings are muted. It's all root and 5th. I never hit the F# (third) on a D major, either, the high E string is muted. When I hit an A, I don't hit the whole chord. I usually just hit the root and the 5th. That came from when I used to play without the Floyd and it was usually the B and G string that would go out of tune. If I hit two notes at least I'd hit the root. Unless I'm doing things where I need those notes, say "Sucker," "Everybody Wants Some," or "Panama," I won't play them. I use the 5ths, except in the intro where I need the other notes. For an E chord, I hit the E and A strings.

When you play a minor chord you have to deal with a third?

I use it if I have to. At the end of "Simple Rhyme," there is no major third. It's one and five or minor. Certain intervals don't jibe if you play them loud. It sounds better to play root and 5th. If you needed to hear a Bm, I'd play it by the nut or I'd go to the 7th fret chord.

How much of your material do you actually know? Can you pull out something you haven't played in three years?

I never thought about that. I'd have to relearn a lot of my stuff. Before the Monsters tour we rehearsed and I had to buy a tape of 5150 and listen to what I did, because I didn't remember.

The Answer is in Black and White... and Red... and Tobacco Sunburst... and Cherry Sunburst.

Announcing the Kramer Ferrington I Series.
Now available with T.C. Electronics.

Model shown: Kramer Ferrington KFT-1 with T.C. Electronic option featuring a Kramer bolt-on electric guitar neck, transducer pickup and rosewood fingerboard. T.C. Electronics are also available in the KFS-1 double cutaway model.

KRAMER
Guitars

Kramer Music Products
685 Neptune Blvd., Neptune, N.J. 07753

GET INTO IT!

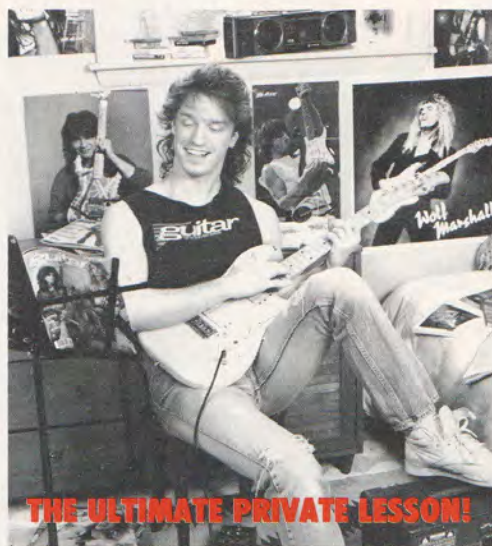
PICK UP GUITAR TRAX AND PLAY!

GUITAR TRAX Volume One

featuring complete backing tracks
& guitar instruction for:

- **Whitesnake** - Still of the Night
- **Stryper** - Soldiers Under Command
- **Beatles** - The End/Her Majesty
- **Yes** - The Clap
- **Motley Crue** - Girls, Girls, Girls
- **Bon Jovi** - Wanted Dead or Alive
- **Steely Dan** - Kid Charlemagne
- **Steve Vai** - The Attitude Song
- **Led Zeppelin** - Whole Lotta Love
- **Van Halen** - Eruption
- **Pink Floyd** - Comfortably Numb
- **Grateful Dead** - Sugar Magnolia

Songs correspond to the
Oct., Nov. & Dec. '87 issues.



GUITAR TRAX Volume Two

featuring complete backing tracks
& guitar instruction for:

- **Ozzy Osbourne** - Suicide Solution (live)
- **Eric Clapton** - Layla
- **Lynyrd Skynyrd** - Free Bird
- **The Eagles** - Life In the Fast Lane
- **Def Leppard** - Women
- **Vinnie Moore** - Daydream
- **Michael Schenker** - Into the Arena
- **The Police** - Roxanne
- **Whitesnake** - Here I Go Again
- **Anthrax** - Skeletons in the Closet
- **Bach** - Bouree in E Minor
- **Bon Jovi** - Livin' on a Prayer

Songs correspond to the
Jan., Feb. & March '88 issues.

Get into *GUITAR TRAX*, the best guitar instruction tape available! Each 2 hour audio tape set has been specifically designed by **Wolf Marshall** to help you play the songs found in *GUITAR For The Practicing Musician* magazine with more power and understanding.

GUITAR, which has set the standard for full tablature guitar transcriptions, now sets the standard for instructional audio tapes. *GUITAR TRAX* gives you the most complete method of learning to play the songs found in *GUITAR* magazine.

The songs are presented to you in a stereo split without vocals. You can listen to the music and isolate the guitar parts completely or play along with just the rhythm track. Each song features a thorough demonstration in which the featured guitar part is broken into phrases, played slowly, and explained. Not only does Wolf Marshall demonstrate the finer points of the music, he also provides a narration that will help you to develop and refine *your own* playing style!

GUITAR's ongoing *TRAX* program will produce four instructional audio cassette tape sets per year. *Volume One* contains the songs found in the Oct., Nov., & Dec. '87 issues of *GUITAR* magazine, *Volume Two* features the songs found in the Jan., Feb., & Mar. '88 issues . . . and so on. **PLEASE NOTE: You must have the corresponding issues of *GUITAR* as they contain the actual transcriptions.**

GUITAR TRAX sets are \$12.95 each, plus \$2.00 postage & handling (foreign orders add an additional \$4.00). You can subscribe to the first four volume series for only \$44.95 plus \$6.00 postage & handling (foreign orders add an additional \$12.00). NY, NJ, & CT residents please add appropriate sales tax. U.S. funds only.



Send to:

GUITAR TRAX

c/o

MAIL BOX MUSIC

P.O. Box 341

Rye, N.Y. 10580

OR CALL

1-800-331-5269

BETWEEN

9:00 AM & 5:00 PM (E.S.T.)

TO CHARGE TO YOUR

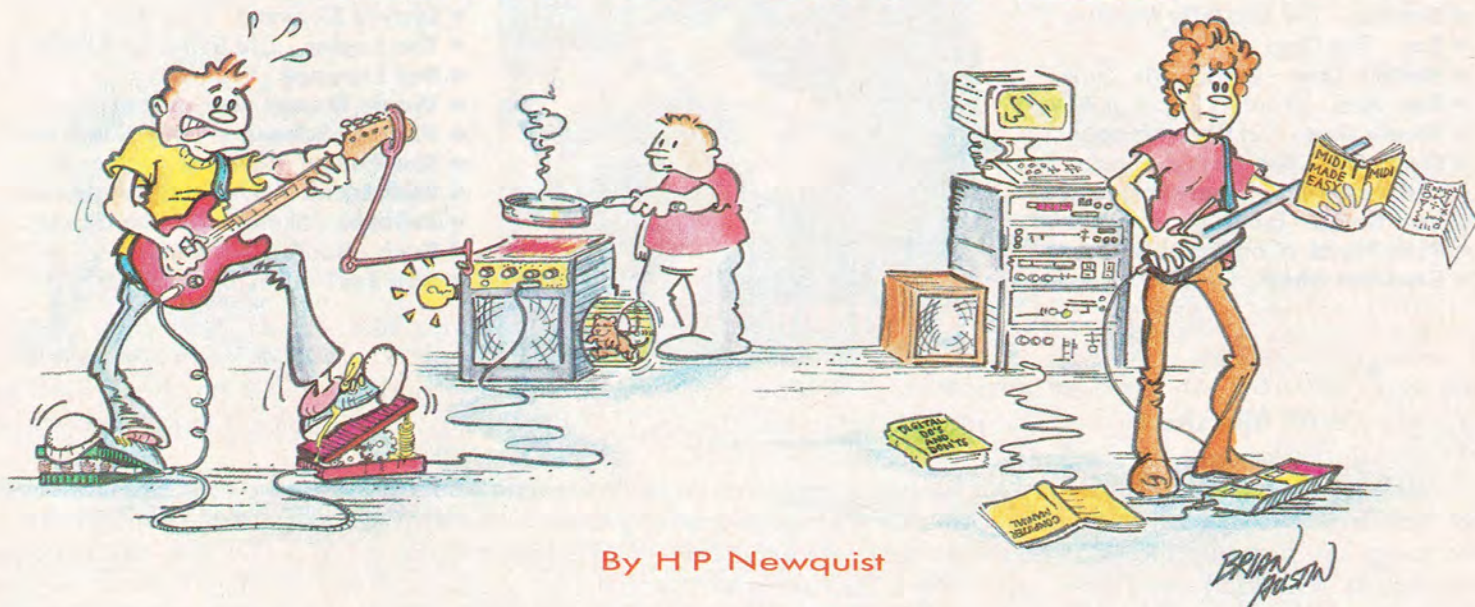
VISA OR MASTERCARD

GUARANTEE:

If you are not fully
satisfied, return within 10
days of receipt for a full
refund.

DESCRIPTION		TAPE SET COST	POSTAGE & HANDLING		TOTAL
			All Orders	Foreign orders add an add'l:	
☐	YES! Send me Volume 1	12.95 each	2.00	4.00	
☐	YES! Send me Volume 2		2.00	4.00	
☐	YES! Send me Volumes 1 & 2 now, and Volumes 3 & 4 as they become available (approx. every 3 months).	44.95	6.00	12.00	
NAME _____			SUB TOTAL		
ADDRESS _____					
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____					
☐ Check or Money order enclosed ☐ Charge Exp. date _____					
☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD Acct. No. _____					
Signature as on card _____					
			NY, NJ & CT residents add sales tax		
			TOTAL		
			Payable in U.S. funds only.		

GUITAR IN THE COMPUTER AGE



By H P Newquist

Illustration by Brian Austin

Guitar synths. Signal processors. Millisecond digital delay. Harmonizers. Exciters. It seems like every time you turn around, there is something new and unusual being talked about in guitar circles. In this magazine, Joe Satriani has talked about the aural exciters used on his albums and Vivian Campbell has discussed his stage setup of digital guitar

processing effects mounted in racks five feet high. So what's the deal? What are these things? Whatever happened to the days when you had a guitar, an amp, maybe a fuzz box, and you played away? Where will all this technostuff end? Well, here's the news. It's never going to end. In fact, it's only just beginning. Welcome to the computer age.

Playing a guitar still requires practicing till your fingers can play hopscotch over the frets and your callouses are hard enough to pound nails. But in this day and age, getting the right sound is every bit as important to your guitar playing as fretboard pyrotechnics are. While the Yardbirds and the Who may have gotten away with simply plugging their instruments directly into Marshalls and Hi-Watts, with nothing in between, today's setup requires a lot more work to get that perfect sound.

In the 60s, just as rock was coming into its own, there was no finger-tapping, no dive-bombing whammy bars, no frenetic fret burning, and very little deviation from the basic blues scale. There was also very limited technology that went into producing guitar sounds.

Twenty years later, things have obviously changed. And as far as equipment goes, it boils down to one simple thing: digital equipment versus analog equipment. If these words instill fear in your very fingers, they shouldn't. Your calculators and wristwatches use digital technology, just as modern effects and amps do. Without getting into physics or anything more complex than a wristwatch, let me explain what we're dealing with here.

Up until about eight years ago, everything you encountered was probably of an analog nature. So what is analog? Watches with a sweep second hand are analog devices. So are the moving needles on your mixing board's VU meters. The gauges on a car dashboard are analog, because they move when they

show you how many RPMs are grinding out, or how many miles per hour you're going. An analog device involves some kind of physical movement, (like a watch hand, needles on a dial, the rotating of an organ speaker, etc.). Let's look at standard guitar equipment, which used to be exclusively analog. Even the movement of guitar strings is analog, because there is a movement which determines the pitch, loudness, and sustain of the string.

One of the most obvious analog effects from the 60s through the 70s was the Maestro Echoplex. This effect was made popular by Jimmy Page on the first couple of Zeppelin albums, and can be heard on the solos to "Dazed and Confused" and "Whole Lotta Love." There probably isn't a noisier effect in



ALL I WANT IS EVERYTHING

GIT BIT PIT VIT



SEND FOR FREE CATALOG • MUSICIANS INSTITUTE • 1655 McCADDEN PLACE BOX 213 • HOLLYWOOD, CA 90028 • (213) 462-1384

existence than this echo box. You hit the footswitch and in addition to your lead lines echoing into infinity, you also got a healthy dose of white noise. Sounds just like a test pattern after the TV station shuts down for the night. Not pleasant, but unavoidable at the time. Why? You had a moving tape passing across three tape heads. The tape, which worked like an 8-track, passed over the heads, and depending on where you slid the heads, you could set the timing of your echo. But since it's analog, it's not precise, and therefore, the sound contains signal information like noise from other effects and natural hiss from guitar cables above and below what your pickup is sending. Multiply that by your number of echoes and after about 13, you get a sound resembling sludge. The physical movement of analog is here in both the tape and the recording heads.

Reverb was another favorite analog device. Old reverb units in amps used to consist of a long spring housed somewhere inside the amp. When the guitar signal went through the amp, it was delayed by running it along a spring. This delay produced primitive reverb, but it was very touchy. If you had the misfortune to bump into your amp with the reverb on, the spring would move violently, giving the impression—and sound—of a minor nuclear explosion. But reverb helped to simulate both small garages or huge concert halls, and just about everybody used it at some time or another.

Next, the infamous wah-wah. The favorite of such guitarists as Jimi Hendrix, Eric Clapton, Tony Iommi, and Jimmy Page was the Cry Baby wah, which can be heard on Cream's "Tales of Brave Ulysses" and Hendrix's "Voodoo Child." In this and other early wah-wahs, when the guitar signal passes through the device, the amount of wah is determined by how much the pedal turns an internal knob (called a potentiometer, the same thing that controls the volume and tone on your guitar body). The further forward it goes, the more shrill the wah; the further backward, the more low-pitched and growling the wah. Rocking the pedal back and forth heel-toe, heel-toe, rotates the knob back and forth to produce the crying effect. Again, physical movement creates the effect.

Finally, there is the tube amp, or actually any tube-driven device. You know when you're using a tube amp because they take a while to "warm up" before you can use them. With newer digital amps, you flip the switch and the sucker is ready to roar. Old amps like the Fender Twin Reverb (a major piece of equipment throughout the 1960s) use

vacuum tubes to produce their sound. As electricity passes through the tubes, power is created within the amp to turn the guitar signal into an audio signal. But in the process, the tubes get hot. If you've ever stood in back of a stack of tube amps after a two-hour show, you can feel enough heat to fry bacon. That's what made tube amps so popular, though. When they got hot, they crunge. When powered to the hilt, these amps would produce distortion even before the first distortion pedals were dreamed of. Listen to Clapton on "Sunshine of Your Love" or "White Room." You can hear how nicely a Gibson SG played through a stack of tube Marshalls can create a solid wall of distorted sound. Or listen to Pete Townshend's

Clapton's bridge on "Badge" was played through a Leslie speaker, which actually contained a huge rotating speaker to get that swirling, swooshing sound. Now you can buy a flanger or digital phase shifter that will simulate the same effect.

"My Generation" or Jeff Beck on the Yardbirds' "Shapes of Things." The amps generate good fuzz without the use of an overdrive or heavy metal pedal. Looking at analog technology in tube amps, the heating of the vacuum tubes is very much a physical process, just like boiling water.

Now there are digital versions of these devices. They don't have any moving parts except for buttons or adjustment knobs. Some of them even have little displays which tell you exactly which setting you're on. This is because all of our modern equipment just computerizes the process that went into creating the analog sounds on older albums. And the process of computerizing it makes it faster, cleaner, and more efficient. So what is digital, then? Let's go back to the watch example. Take a digital watch, the kind that show numbers instead of having little hands and big hands. A digital watch doesn't move—it gives you the exact time at any moment that you look at it. When you look at a digital watch, you can say, "It's 1:03 and 46 seconds." With an analog watch, you usually get about as close as "It's a little after 1:00," or "It's almost five after." But that sweep second hand on the watch covers points of time in between seconds, which a digital watch can't do. As the hand goes from two seconds to three seconds to four seconds, it physically crosses over the fractions of seconds in between each one. A digital watch just jumps from one to the next. One moment it's two seconds to go, the next moment the readout says three seconds to go, and so on. You see, digital is never a little bit this much or a

little bit that way or even in-between; it is always dead on. With analog, there is some leeway as to what constitutes exactness. When you look at it this way, digital is a representation of specific analog increments.

Digital technology became useful with the invention of the microprocessor, the little fingernail-sized gadget that runs calculators, VCRs, microwaves, compact disc players, and just about every other appliance you can think of. With these little chips, devices that were once analog can be computerized. You want maximum overdrive from your guitar setup? Instead of waiting for your amp to heat up and reach the meltdown point, a digital distortion device simulates what would happen to your sound with all of those tubes and heat, computerizes it, and then changes your guitar signal so that it sounds that way. Simple enough.

Now all sound from your guitar—called sound processing—can be made more precise through digital effects. For instance, Clapton's bridge on "Badge" was played through a Leslie speaker, which actually contained a huge rotating speaker to get that swirling, swooshing sound. Now you can buy a flanger or digital phase shifter that will simulate the same effect. Since these devices are really little computers, they also work faster than old analog equipment. That's why chorus devices are so popular now, because you can get the effect of doubling the guitar immediately, without a big time lag. And in the old days, if you wanted phasing or flanging on a recording, you actually had to pinch the heads of the tape deck together. Now it's a little floor box from Digitech or Boss with a foot-activated switch, or part of a rack-mount piece of equipment, like the Roland GP-8 or t.c. 2290, which also has dozens of other effects contained in one unit. And since digital is so precise, it has a tendency to sound a little cold, or sterile, while those old analog pieces have a warm or naturally fuzzy sound. Now a lot of manufacturers even offer digital effects that recreate the sound of distorted tube amps, to dirty up that too clean sound.

To show you what kind of killer sound digital technology can give you, check out "The Crush of Love," from Joe Satriani's *Dreaming 11* Ep. For that cut, Joe used such effects as a Lexicon 480 digital reverb and an Eventide Ultra Harmonizer, to create the thick spacey atmosphere of the song. Of course, he also threw in a generous helping of Cry Baby wah for the primary riff. Which just goes to show that the more things change, the more they stay the same. ➤

We've Created A...



Monster Sound

New
Randall Corp.
Tube Amplification Series



For More Info. Contact Your Local Randall Dealer, or
Write Randall Corp. P.O. Box 51327 New Berlin, WI 53151

NEW PRODUCTS

MARSHALL U.S.A.

Marshall will be unveiling a reproduction of the JTM45 MKII, the company's first full-fledged production lead amplifier. The "new" JTM45 MKII features the same 6L6 power tubes as used in the original prototype. A GZ34 (5AR4) tube rectifier in the power supply section, also featured on the original models, produces maximum compression at extreme volume levels. This combination produces a clean sound, along with the classic liquid sustain Marshall is known for. Featuring two channels and four inputs, the front panel controls include separate volume for each channel plus Master Treble, Mid, Bass and Presence. The JTM45 MKII is finished in the original dark black/green tolex with gold piping and gold plexi panels.

MARSHALL U.S.A.
89 FROST STREET
WESTBURY, NY 11590



HAMER GUITARS

Hamer announces the creation of a limited series Californian Custom '89. 150 of these instruments will be hand-built and specially serial-numbered. The '89 Limited Edition will feature a reverse headstock, ebony fretboard with mother of pearl "boomerang" inlays, and black hardware. Special electronics include a tone contour control with push-pull series parallel capability. Each Californian Custom '89 will be finished in purple pearl metallflake lacquer with a matching peghead. This color will be unique to this edition only. These collector's items will retail at \$1,770.00.

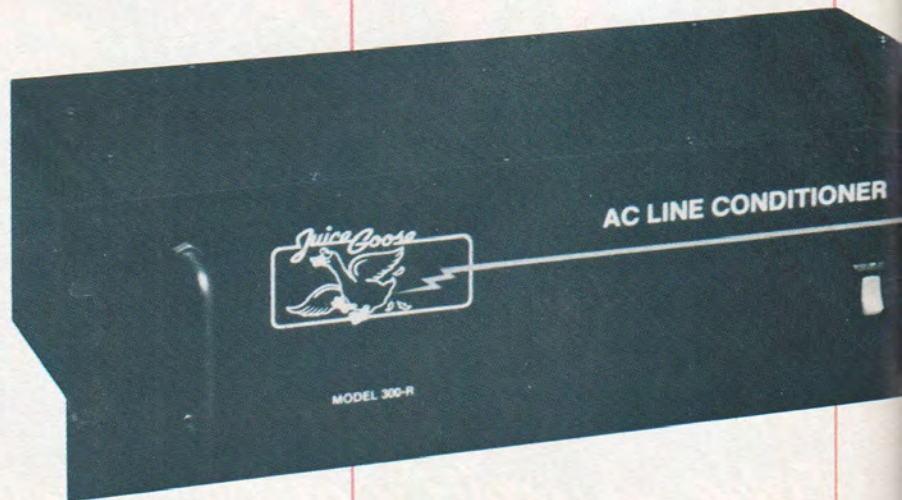
HAMER GUITARS
835 WEST UNIVERSITY DRIVE
ARLINGTON HEIGHTS, IL 60004



WHITENTON INDUSTRIES INC.

The Juice Goose "R-Series" Line Conditioner is a rack-mountable source for constant 120 volt AC power. The "R-Series" provides economical, stable power in an all-steel "Tour Class" chassis and will assure stable, constant power even when input voltage varies between 90 and 130 volts. In fact, the regulated voltage range may be as wide as 50 to 150 volts at lower current load levels! This product also provides full protection from EMI and RFI and voltage spike and surge. Available in 150, 300 and 600 watt models, the "R" has six AC outlets on the back panel for direct output to sound equipment or connection to a plug bar. Voltage regulation doesn't only benefit electronic gear, like synths. Guitar amps produce a higher quality sound when operated at the design specified voltage; plus, a Line Conditioner protects from overheating and repairs that can result from operating at low voltage.

WHITENTON INDUSTRIES, INC.
7320 ASHCROFT, #302
HOUSTON, TX 77081



KEYNOTE INDUSTRIES

New from Keynote Industries/Tube Works Division, comes Blue Tube. A small pre-amplifier/effect for bass, Blue Tube is a 12AX7 vacuum tube Bass Driver pedal which is intended for the aural enhancement of the bass guitar. There are three EQ controls that address the high, midrange and low frequencies for a wide range of tonal choices. Equalization is very crucial to the bass player and Blue Tube offers the musician the opportunity to customize his sound to the room or type of music he is playing. Suggested

Retail Price: \$165.00.

KEYNOTE INDUSTRIES/TUBE WORKS DIVISION

P.O. BOX 10486

SEDONA, AZ 86336



OPTEK MUSIC SYSTEMS

Optek Music Systems introduces the Fretlight™ guitar and the Fretlight™ Bass. This revolutionary patented technology allows a player to light up chord, scale, and note patterns right on the fingerboard in any key and in 12 different modes. This gives the player over 280 chord and scale combinations to choose from. The Fretlight™ Guitar and Fretlight™ Bass have necks and bodies which are made of highly-finished Canadian maple. Because the LED lights are flush-mounted in the rosewood fingerboard, there is no difference in playing technique or feel of the fretboard. With the lights off, the neck takes on a normal appearance. An instruction booklet and a 9V power pack are included with the guitar. Both guitars come in most of the standard colors. Suggested retail of the Fretlight™ Guitar is \$999.50 and the Fretlight™ Bass is \$1,099.50. OPTEK MUSIC SYSTEMS, INC.

4691 ALBANY CIRCLE
SUITE 136
SAN JOSE, CA 95129



GIBSON STRINGS & ACCESSORIES

Reintroducing the new Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings from Gibson Strings & Accessories. From the studio to the stage, you need a set of strings that sound brilliant, tune to precise pitch, feel smooth and uniform and won't collapse under the heavy stress of your wicked "whammy" action. The new Brite Wire G-700's aim to give you that feel, sound and durability you demand. Suggested list prices are \$7.15 per set for standard string gauging and \$8.65 per set for custom string-gauging.

GIBSON STRINGS & ACCESSORIES

DEPT. GBW

1725 FLEETWOOD DRIVE

ELGIN, IL 60123

THE VINYL SCORE


DELICATE SOUND OF THUNDER
 Pink Floyd ■ Columbia

PERFORMANCE: Comfortably numbing; **HOT SPOTS:** David Gilmour; **BOTTOM LINE:** Makes your room a tour stop.

Delicate Sound of Thunder, the two-record live set from last year's Pink Floyd tour, embodies everything you've ever associated with these art rock big guns. *Thunder* is long, atmospheric, dramatic, passionate, removed, indulgent and, ultimately, a fitting summation of the new Pink Floyd. The first record faithfully covers Floyd's last album, the rich and gloomy *A Momentary Lapse of Reason*. Guitarist David Gilmour is the album's star, his lumbering song balloons floating forward on waves of sound that he rides with singing blues-rock leads. The gargantuan tunes, stretched to their attention-keeping limits and meticulously recorded, extend the hypnotic spaciness that established the band. Those earlier musical mindgames, made before Roger Waters' departure, are reinvented on *Thunder*'s second disc, a long-playing medley of memories. The flashbacks start with a ritualistic replay of "One of These Days," pass through a mean-spirited "Money," with stops for solos, and wittily dance into a discoized "Another Brick in the Wall, Part II," with its superb Gilmour solo that is the topper in a stream of notable guitar work. While Floydians who aren't Gilmour freaks will find little that's new, *Delicate Sound of Thunder* truly captures the high-tech, high-art Pink Floyd tour machine.


BEAST FROM THE EAST
 Dokken ■ Elektra

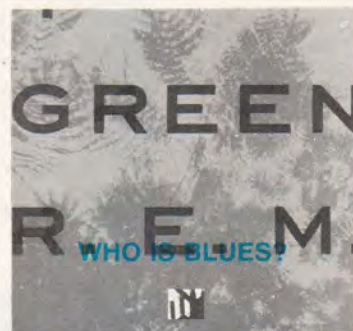
PERFORMANCE: Wide open; **HOT SPOTS:** "Standing in the Shadows," "It's Not Love" and "Heaven Sent; **BOTTOM LINE:** Heroic work from George Lynch.

Dokken's greatest hits album comes in the form of this roaring double live set recorded in April, 1988 in Japan. All your faves are here, rendered from the stage without studio conveniences and overdubbing—in other words, George Lynch works his ass off to make Dokken's hard/pop personality interesting. This is ears-back power rocking, pristinely recorded to catch all of Lynch's twists, Don Dokken's every breath, and a few too many Japanese screams. With only one ballad break, the *Beast*'s sixteen live cuts form a wall of rock distinguished by shifts in Lynch's textures, tones and attacks. He growls on the bludgeon of "Sleepless Night," slashes ruthlessly on "It's Not Love," does cheeky Eddie Van Halen comping on "Standing in the Shadows"—he's got ability, technique, gall, chops, and on *Beast* he's out to prove it on every solo. In concert, this is undoubtedly great, but at home you wish he'd pull back once in a while and develop a solo instead of cramming them full of gosh and wow. His solo spot, "Mr. Scary," is a particular letdown that doesn't translate from stage to record. But it doesn't stop this Lp from being a *Beast*, though.


CHUCK BERRY: THE CHESS BOX
 Chuck Berry ■ Chess/MCA

PERFORMANCE: Impressive and compelling; **HOT SPOTS:** You pick 'em; **BOTTOM LINE:** An overdue musical biography. The recent effort of MCA in reissuing the essential Chess blues and r'n'b catalog has culminated in this impressive six-record retrospective of Mr. Rock 'n' Roll, Chuck Berry. While the set contains only Berry's Chess recordings, little is missing from his huge songbook of rock classics. The original recordings, most from the late 50s and early 60s, have been restored immaculately, giving gems like "Memphis" and "You Never Can Tell" new life. Such songs as "Little Queenie," "School Day" and "Sweet Little Rock and Roller" exist in a totally different form from the original Berry recordings, and to hear them in context and in pristine form is refreshing and revealing. What's even more revealing is the mix of Berry songs that weren't his, everything from raw, rattling blues with Johnnie Johnson's superb piano work, to pure country, doo wop, mambo beats, and rollicking instrumental jamming. And Berry's signature double string guitar twanging shows up on every scene. This ambitious box, complete with detailed listings in

a 32-page booklet, is the perfect musical complement to Berry's autobiography. It's a showpiece for the man whose mix of blues, country and r'n'b, sung from a sharp-eyed teenage perspective, may have been the most important influence during rock's adolescence.


GREEN
 R.E.M. ■ Warner Brothers

PERFORMANCE: More expansive; **HOT SPOTS:** "Turn You Inside-Out," "The Wrong Child" and "Orange Crush; **BOTTOM LINE:** Clearer, rockier, busier R.E.M.

Creeping ever closer toward the mainstream without ever compromising its intellectual and musical individuality, the Athens, Georgia quartet, R.E.M., has made a label switch in order to, hopefully, reach more people. The blend of Peter Buck's ringing guitars and Michael Stipe's droning vocals haven't changed, though on *Green* it has become more expansive by both cleaning itself up through the use of busy bits of playing and decoration that add a lot with a little. Cuts like "I Remember California" and the stepping "Turn You Inside-Out" rock out unabashedly with authority and appeal, making Stipe's vocal lines reach further with an increased strength. Folksier songs like "You Are Everything" and "Hairshirt" take the band into Georgia's piney woods with mandolins and acoustic guitars, combining the band's noted obliqueness with new colorations and warm tones. Buck impresses through his subtlety, carrying the weight of *Green*'s music without ever calling attention to himself or being at a loss for ideas. The aggression in his playing, often heard live, but subdued on record, comes through on "Orange Crush" and "Turn You Inside-Out," giving them an energy and drive that should help *Green* reach those new folks the band is after.

SMASHES, THRASHES AND HITS
 Kiss ■ Mercury

PERFORMANCE: Shouting fun; **HOT SPOTS:** "Love Gun," "Deuce," "Calling Dr. Love," "Rock and Roll All Night; **BOTTOM LINE:** A kickin' Kiss kompendium. Those rock elder statesmen and sex kings of Kiss have been waxing nostalgic lately, so they've compiled *Smashes, Thrashes and Hits* for the fans and maybe their wallets. Not a bad job either, though they run the risk of having their past outshine the present. In

some cases it does, with hunks like "Deuce," from 1974 and 1977's "Love Gun" hitting harder, with fewer commercial contrivances than mid-career drivel like "I Love It Loud" or 1983's "Lick It Up," one of the band's cras-



sest and least inventive moments. Maybe those early glories are what inspired Kiss to tag on two new pop stomps to *Smashes* to prove they aren't done yet. The new sex-drenched cuts boast modern touches and a warbling Bruce Kulick guitar, but the main fun still lies in the muddled machinations of 1976's "Detroit Rock City" and "Rock and Roll All Night." Maybe this album is supposed to bring two generations of Kiss fans together, the parents who loved *Destroyer* and the kids who lapped up *Crazy Nights*. As *Smashes* shows, Gene Simmons, Paul Stanley and company have remained convincing to two generations of teens.



QUIET RIOT
Quiet Riot ■ Pasha/Columbia

PERFORMANCE: Feisty; **HOT SPOTS:** "Stay with Me Tonight," "King of the Hill" and "The Joker;" **BOTTOM LINE:** Same name, different band.

It is Quiet Riot. It isn't Quiet Riot. Well, it says Quiet Riot on the album cover. But gone are the cheezy vocals of Kevin DuBrow, and with him the lusty sludge rock that is the original Quiet Riot. With the bluesy rasp of new vocalist Paul Shortino and his rawer writing perspective, Quiet Riot has reappeared as a bawdy, throwdown blues-rock band. Guitarist Carlos Cavazo is the last identifiable musical link to the "Cum on Feel the Noize" days, and his powered up playing and Metallica leanings give the new Riot music a sparkling edge. We're not talking Grammy or Pulitzer here, but for sure we're talking music with newfound energy and expressiveness, espe-

cially from Cavazo. Check him out on "Stay with Me Tonight" or the Zeppish jump of "Callin the Shots," where his grand style perfectly suits Shortino's blowhard cockwalk. "Don't Wanna Be Your Fool Too," is a Cavazo showcase, a slow bit of melodrama around which the guitarist poses and flashes his licks. Old Quiet Riot fans may be surprised with the band's fourth album, non-fans may be disappointed if they miss it.

MOONS OF JUPITER Scruffy the Cat ■ Relativity

PERFORMANCE: Rangy fun; **HOT SPOTS:** "Kissing Galaxy," "Beg, Borrow and Steal" and "Moons of Jupiter;" **BOTTOM LINE:** Scruffy, jangling guitar wackiness. Traveling from the dark, earthy fields of Iowa to the twisting auto runs of life, with the cluttered noisiness of the city, while fashioning its own peculiar brand of rock fun, *Moons of Jupiter* is Scruffy's second album and moves them away from the messy novelty of *Tony*



Days. The guitars are more active and articulated, the songs are focused and carry their light-heartedness with more confidence, and the Scruffy sound is original, more than just a sum of various American pop parts. At times sounding like a country/pop version of the Ramones, or a twisted, parched Beach Boys, Scruffy is hooked together by the loose, lazy vocals of Charlie Chesterman and the swarming rattle of guitars from Chesterman and Stephen Freddette. Freddette mans the point on "Kissing Galaxy" and the title cut, with a blasting guitar that assembles classic rock jags into energy bursts that reprise Chesterman's droll delivery. Attacking such bastions of rockhood as cars, girls and space travel, Scruffy looks for the hidden yuck and jaunty angle in short, friendly, slapdash pop songs, managing to find fun most every time.

COLD LAKE Celtic Frost ■ Noise International

PERFORMANCE: Noisily pesky; **HOT SPOTS:** "Once They Were Eagles," "Cherry Orchards" and "Downtown Hanoi;" **BOTTOM LINE:** A wild mess of Swiss metal. Those wacky Europeans; they're going to take over metal if we let them, and Celtic Frost will be one of the bands leading the coup. Thomas Gabriel Warrior, the gravel-voiced leader of this Swiss export, decided

he wanted a change after the crazy antics of Celtic Frost's last album, *Into the Pandemonium*, so he completely changed the lineup and switched from legends and mystery to sex and a smirk. *Cold Lake* combines Warrior's bratty, punkish attitude and flailing sound with white-hot power riffs to create a



metal noise that rails and wails without respite. Warrior's braying vocals meld into the crush of sound thrown up by his rhythm and Oliver Amberg's lead guitars, but there is enough structure to the mesmerizing riffs to keep it rocking. Amberg's leads are spurring bursts of hilarious fractured whacking, torching flares of noise and posture that electrify cuts like "Cherry Orchards" and "Petty Obsession." "Downtown Hanoi" best captures Warrior's stance, with the menacing monotony of its riff made meaty by the harsh intensity of the Celtic Frost sound. This wax rates a big wow, wittily wearing its weight like a wound.



ESCAPE TO NOWHERE
Omen ■ Enigma/Metal Blade

PERFORMANCE: Slow and steadfast; **HOT SPOTS:** "It's Not Easy," "Cry for the Morning" and "Poisoned;" **BOTTOM LINE:** Despairing, drawn-out metal with ties to the past.

Escape to Nowhere has that classic metal feel that ties it to bands of the past like early Black Sabbath, thickly steeped in a slow, brooding, spaced-out heaviness. Omen is the band, led by the scratchy, scowling vocals of Coburn Pharr, whose pained rasping effectively spills out the band's vague vignettes of futuristic despair. The themes aren't filled out with standard metal power chording. Bassist Jody Henry and guitarist Kenny Powell prefer to spread out the riffs ominously by plucking along with the often tortoisepaced rhythms. Most tunes develop



your pick...

and our pickups. Legendary sound at your fingertips. Write for catalog and current specs and we'll send you OUR pick. Sound is our technology.

EMG PICKUPS

P.O. Box 4394 / Santa Rosa, CA 95402 / (707) 525-9941

slowly, giving Pharr time to start hurting bad, and the epic melodies build their doom through intense minor keys and a wonderment of studied aural barrenness. Powell usually steps into the breach, blaring, confidently striding through the compositional minefields with his echoing whirls. Omen's deadening trudge away from today's speeding norm is best heard on "It's Not Easy" and the imminent doom of "Cry for the Morning," the last featuring a sympathetic, chilling lead. A minor bruise on *Nowhere* is a stiff, garage band version of "Radar Love," but on original material Omen offer a dark, crawling alternative to metal's manic excess.



PUNISHMENT FOR DECADENCE
Coroner ■ Noise International

PERFORMANCE: Numbing; HOT SPOTS: "Skeleton on Your Shoulder" and "Sudden Fall;" BOTTOM LINE: Serious Swiss speed metal.

Coroner is a thrashing Swiss trio that sounds like a whole squadron of bombing bands, so loud and assaultive and undiminished is their brand of angst rock. *Punishment for Decadence* piles on the riffs and changes in such monumental stacks called songs that it's hard to keep up with the band. Drummer Marquis Marky writes serious, deathly eloquent lyrics, with a depressed view of the modern world, lyrics sung by bassist Ron Royce and set back in the exhausting plunder and roar so as to make you strain even harder to fathom the music. Together with guitarist Tommy T. Baron, the band sets out at its manic pace in frightening unison and powers through its convoluted structures, seeming to get swept away by the noise and unable to hold themselves back. Baron throws in disconnected speed blithering as well as spirited lyrical branches to the thrash, but these riff-mongers really excel when on the edge of control, pounding your brain to (Swiss) cheese. For a true Coroner experience try "Skeleton on Your Shoulder," with its range of raging sounds, surprising speed-funk chords, and brutal jerks in unanticipated directions.

Figure out hot licks! Slow 'em down to half speed

2-Speed Music Study Recorder from Workshop Records

THE CASSETTE RECORDER FOR LEARNING MUSIC
the **only** recorder available with this unique combination of features



RETAIL - \$279.95

OUR PRICE - \$239.95*

TWO SPEEDS

Switch back & forth from full to half speed. At full speed, listen to the tune normally. At half speed listen to the tune slowly and exactly one octave lower, so you can pick out those "fast licks."

PITCH CONTROL

Lets you fine-tune the speed of any tape so that it will be in tune with your instrument.

CUE & REVIEW

Permits you to repeat a phrase with only a single touch of the rewind button.

PLUS:
BATTERY OR A.C. OPERATION
BUILT-IN MICROPHONE AND SPEAKER
RCA-TYPE LINE JACKS (IN AND OUT)

GIVE US A CALL TODAY FOR SAME-DAY SERVICE

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone (_____) _____ - _____
Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

*Plus \$3.00 shipping
(Write for shipping info outside continental U.S.)
TX residents add \$14.40
() Check
() Money Order
() VISA/MC

U.S. funds only

Workshop Records • P.O. Box 49507 • Austin, TX • 78765 • (512) 452-8348 or (512) 328-2777

WHO IS BLUES?

BAM
MAGAZINE
PRESENTS

LONI SPECTER PRODUCTIONS

1ST ANNUAL

BAMEX

BAY AREA MUSICAL EQUIPMENT EXPO

**TWO DAYS ONLY
SATURDAY & SUNDAY
MAY 6 & 7**

**SAN JOSE
CONVENTION CENTER**

NORTHERN CALIFORNIA'S LARGEST
Consumer Show

OVER 20,000 SQ. FT. OF VINTAGE TO STATE-OF-THE-ART MUSIC EQUIPMENT

Featuring

- Guitars
- Keyboards
- Amps
- MIDI
- Home Recording Equipment
- Accessories

Expo Events Include

- Guest Artist Performances
- Product Demos
- Celebrity Appearances
- Door Prizes
- Souvenir Program

BAY AREA MUSICAL EQUIPMENT EXPO

DOORS OPEN AT 10 AM - \$10 ADMISSION PER DAY

TICKETS AVAILABLE AT **BASS TICKET MASTER** 916/923-BASS 408/999-BASS 415/762-BASS

& AT SHOW BOX OFFICE

FOR EXHIBITOR INFO CALL (818) 344-3441

ShaneTM TARGA

When Your Music Means Everything

New for 1989,

Shane's Signature Series...

...your guitar.



Shane Musical Instruments, Inc.
5540 Port Royal Road
Springfield, Virginia 22151

703/ 321-9600 ext. 445
Dealer inquiries welcomed

New! The Aspri Mechanical Reverb System

The first important development for acoustic guitars in decades!

The patented Aspri Reverb System is a revolutionary invention that produces instant natural reverb - on acoustic guitars!

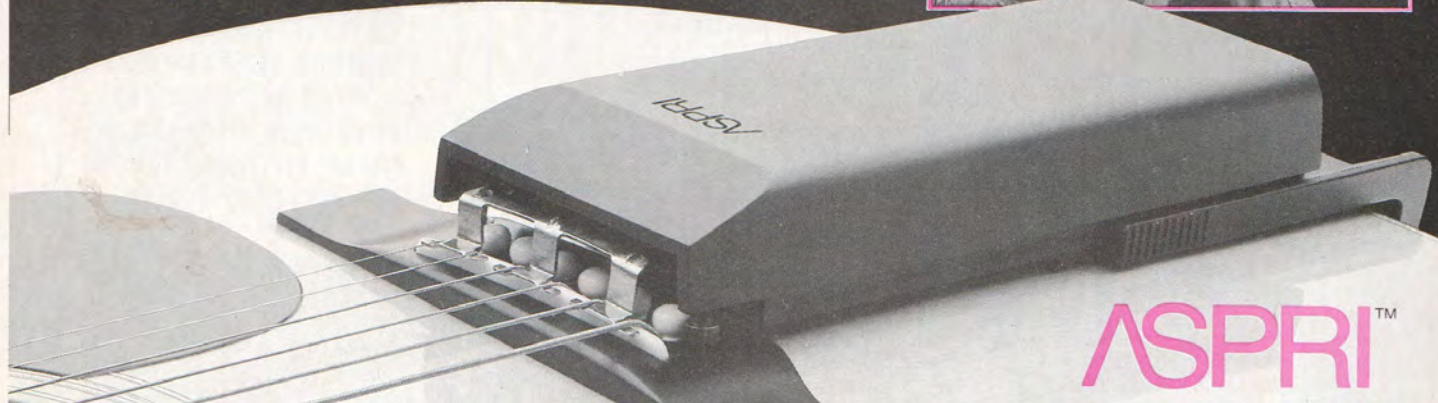
This unique device is entirely mechanical, its design sleek and functional, and is installed or removed in seconds on most traditional saddle nylon or steel string acoustic guitars - without harming the instrument!

Enhancing the sound of acoustic guitars in a way never before possible, this amazing accessory is endorsed and recommended by Al Di Meola.

Packaged with complete instructions the Aspri Reverb is now available from retailers of fine musical instruments and accessories. Try one, you'll be amazed!

If the Aspri Reverb is not yet in your favorite store, ask them to order it from:

Aspri Creative Acoustics c/o LASAR International
P.O. Box 2045, Brentwood, TN 37024-2045, Phone: 615-377-4913, Fax: 615-373-4986

ASPRITM



BLIZZARD OF OZZ

Ozzy Osbourne ■ Jet

"Oh my God, what has he done?" was the wail from metalheads in 1980 when Ozzy Osbourne left Black Sabbath and history, to make his own ghoulish image. To many, Osbourne was Black Sabbath, and it's doubtful whether Mr. Oz would have been much more than that if he hadn't hired a little known California guitarist, Randy Rhoads, to give his initial solo efforts real musical personality. Rhoads had been heard on only a couple of import albums with his previous band, Quiet Riot, so his scary skills on Ozzy's debut, *Blizzard of Ozz*, caught the hard rock world by surprise and jerked the guitarist up to heroic heights in a flash. Tragedy stole Rhoads from us before we truly learned of his abilities, but *Blizzard of Ozz*, now obtainable for a midline pittance, remains a vivid introduction to his



Paul Natkin / Photo Reserve

work and a record of stylish hard rock that Osbourne hasn't matched since.

From the opening grind of guitars on the chomping "I Don't Know," *Blizzard* grabs one's attention through its aggressive, multi-layered guitar work and Osbourne's outrageous, devilish form of rock-vaudeville songwriting. With a churning rhythm section of former Uriah Heep drummer, Lee Kerslake, and ex-Rainbow bassist, Bob Daisley, to support him, Rhoads was able to fill and flower in all of Osbourne's styles, from the Beatlesque pop of "Goodbye to Romance," to which

Rhoads added some typically screaming melodicisms, to the ominous trudge of "Mr. Crowley," a feast of flowing pentatonic guitar runs. Rhoads' classical influences are heard on "Revelation (Mother Earth)," but his combination of flair, showmanship and skill comes through best on the blues-rock wickedness of his mean solos on "I Don't Know" and pile of trills, whammy and harmonics on "Crazy Train." Every song on *Blizzard* reveals another facet of Rhoads' guitar jewelry, and the album is an essential element in any hard rocker's record collection.



Fretboard Dynamics guitar courses are the hottest lessons available today, and are designed to surpass all others of their kind. These courses will teach you, the guitarist, **total command & mastery over all** aspects of guitar playing. Each book and cassette(s) will take you step-by-step through the most up-to-date techniques and instructions that are guaranteed to put you ahead of the crowd. **No music reading is necessary** because everything is clearly written and explained in **tablature**.

SCALES, ARPEGGIOS & HARMONY:

The ultimate book & cassette package for mastering the Dynamics of the Fretboard. This course covers **all** Scales, Arpeggios & Harmony techniques as used by today's guitar greats, and also contains a special section on rare and exotic scales from around the world. **Scales & Arpeggios:** You will learn pentatonic & blues scales, harmonic minor, chromatic, whole-tone, natural minor, enigmatic, snake charmer, gypsy minor, ionian, dorian, phrygian, lydian, mixolydian, spanish, persian & melodic minor scales . . . major, minor, augmented, diminished arpeggios & more . . . All scales & arpeggios are mapped out from the 1st to 22nd fret and also pictured separately in **all** positions. **Harmony:** This section will enable you to play harmony leads & will also teach you how to harmonize any lick, riff or solo easily and instantaneously. **50 licks** in the styles of **Vai, Rhoads, Malmsteen** . . . demonstrate the concepts covered in the book. Not only all this, but you will also learn scale and arpeggio construction, how to alter existing scales to come up with new creations of your own and much, much more . . .

LICKS, RIFFS, SOLOS & PROGRESSIONS:

Licks, Riffs & Solos: A collection of over **200** incredible licks, riffs & solos in the styles of **Vai, Malmsteen, Van Halen, Rhoads, Schenker, Lynch, Gillis, DeMartini, Moore, MacAlpine, Gilbert, Satriani, Blackmore, Uli Roth, Hendrix, Beck, Young, Di Meola, Vandenberg, Campbell, Sykes** & others. From soulful blues and rock licks to blazing Neo-Classical, Fusion and Heavy Metal riffs & solos . . . All faster licks are played twice. Once slowly and once at normal speed. **Rhythm Progression:** 12 tracks containing rhythm guitar, bass and drums for you to jam over. Everything from 12 bar Blues, Rock & Jazz to Fusion & Heavy Metal. Plus special sections on **ear training, transcribing solos note-for-note & improvisation**. This book & two cassette course is guaranteed to immensely **increase & improve** your present vocabulary of chops.

TWO-HANDED FRETBOARD TECHNIQUES:

The most comprehensive course concerning the art of the two-handed tapping technique. Hundreds of licks, complete solos for popular progressions as well as complete songs in the styles of **Stanley Jordan, Michael Hedges, Steve Vai, Edward Van Halen, Allan Holdsworth, Jeff Watson, Steve Lynch** & others . . . This book & cassette cover single & multiple finger hammer-ons & pull-offs, two-handed compositional techniques, crossing hands over, two-handed slides, right hand behind left hand techniques, 8, 9 & 10 finger tapping & more. These techniques are applied to all styles of music, from Classical to Heavy Metal.

GUARANTEE

I have designed & believe Fretboard Dynamics courses to be the **best**, & I am willing to **Guarantee** them. If these courses are not all I promise them to be, then simply return them within 15 days for a full refund. **Note:** Please send \$24.95 + \$3.00 post/hand, per course. Outside U.S. & Canada add \$5.00 per course. Please send in **U.S. funds only**. Allow 3-5 weeks for checks to clear. Money orders processed immediately. (Canadians: When using Money Orders please pay by Bank Money Orders only.) **SPECIAL OFFER:** Buy all 3 Courses and Postage is FREE.

FRETBOARD DYNAMICS

For prompt service please use the closer address.

Suite 500, Dept. 566GPM, 129 East Colorado Blvd.,
Monrovia, CA. 91016, U.S.A.

P.O. Box 566GPM, 1215 Davie Street,
Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6E 1N4

These courses are for educational purposes only, & make no claim of an endorsement or participation by any of the above mentioned artists.

FREE!

Discount Musical Instrument Catalog

PMI-'89

The most complete
listing of brand
name instruments
and accessories.
Write: PMI Dept.
GPM, Union City, N.J.
07087-0827



Established 1939

COOL HEADS PREVAIL.

When your creative juices are cooking, overly complex recording equipment can really get you steamed. That's when you'll love the Porta Two and Porta One.®

We invented the portable studio, so we know how to make them incredibly easy to use, without skimping on features. Like fully assignable effects routing to eliminate repatching. Mic and line inputs on all channels with dbx,® Trim and EQ controls. VU meters instead of confusing "light arrays." And a sync-to-tape feature on the Porta Two that assures perfect MIDI compatability.

Then there's the sound. Our portable studios sound so good, some artists have gone directly to master from Porta Studio cassettes.

That's because no other portable studio has Tascam's thirty years of experience in tape head technology. You'll hear it in the crystal highs, the undistorted lows. And if you're using time code, you won't have to sacrifice Track 3 to guard against crosstalk.

So if you want to capture the moment, when what you're hearing is what you're playing, check out the new ministudios by Tascam. Check out everyone else. Then let cool heads prevail.

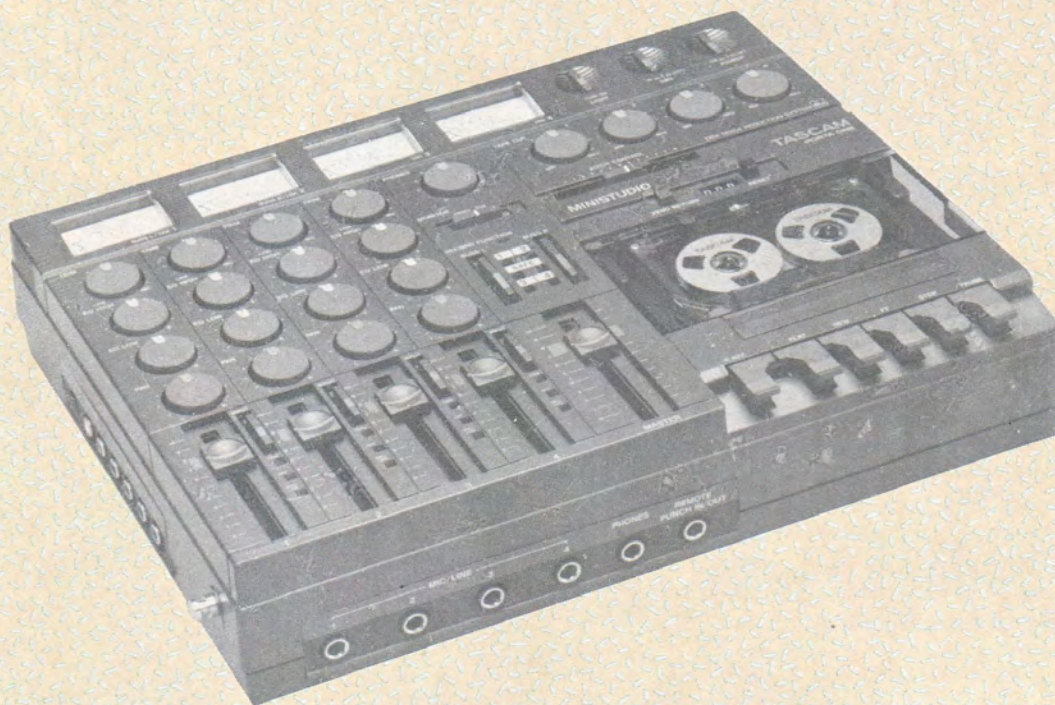


TASCAM

dbx is a trademark of dbx, Inc. © 1987 TEAC Corporation of America, 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. 213/726-0303.



WIN A TASCAM PORTA ONE MINI STUDIO



The Porta One is the perfect "electronic musical notebook" for the player/composer who wants to work out musical concepts, sharpen his chops or save riffs to be worked out later. Simple and easy to use, the Tascam Porta One gives you total control over the creative recording process.

To be eligible to win all you have to do is put your name, address, phone number and age on a post card and mail it to:

**TASCAM / GUITAR GIVEAWAY
P.O. BOX 1490
Port Chester, NY, 10573**

One entry per person. Your entry must be postmarked no later than May 31, 1989. The winner will be notified by phone during the first week in June. Employees of Cherry Lane and Tascam are ineligible.

guitar
FOR THE PRACTICING MUSICIAN

BACK ISSUES

no asterisk = guitar parts

* single asterisk = guitar and bass parts

502 February 1985

Highway Star / All Night Long (Squier) / *General Lee / Midnight Maniac

604 April 1986

*Stairway To Heaven / *YYZ / *All Along The Watchtower / *Mr. Crowley

605 May 1986

*Dream On / *Sweet Home Alabama / *Peaches En Regalia / *Detroit Rock City

606 June 1986

*Crossroads / *Killer Queen / *Albert's Alley / Sharp Dressed Man

607 July 1986

*Alone Again / *Start Me Up / *Shapes Of Things (Moore) / Midsummer's Daydream

608 August 1986

*Jekyll And Hyde / Pinball Wizard / *Iron Man / Day By Day

609 September 1986

*You Really Got Me (V. Halen) / *Don't Fear The Reaper / *So You Want To Be A Rock 'N' Roll Star (Petty) / Little Martha

610 October 1986

*Fade To Black / *Closer To The Heart / Room 335 / Genesis

612 December 1986

*Tobacco Road / *Soul Man / *Run To The Hills / *Can't Find My Way Home

701 January 1987

*Stone In Love / *Twigg's Approved / Foxy Lady / Sunday Bloody Sunday

702 February 1987

Lightning Strikes / You're In Love / *Reeling In The Years / Samba Pa Ti

704 April 1987

*5150 / *Shy Boy / *In My Dreams / Road Games

705 May 1987

*You Give Love A Bad Name / *Master Of Puppets / Blue Wind / American Tune

706 June 1987

*Wasted Years / *New World Man / Quarter To Midnight / *White Room

708 August 1987

*I Don't Know (Live) / *Talk Dirty To Me / Brown Sugar / New Year's Day

709 September 1987

*Voodoo Chile / Who Made Who / Smokin' Gun / Rock In America

710 October 1987

*Still Of The Night / Soldiers Under Command / The Clap / The End / Her Majesty

711 November 1987

*Girls, Girls, Girls / *Wanted Dead Or Alive / The Attitude Song / Kid Charlemagne

801 January 1988

Into The Arena / *Roxanne / Life In The Fast Lane / *Suicide Solution (Live)

802 February 1988

Daydream / Layla / *Here I Go Again / *Livin' On A Prayer

803 March 1988

*Free Bird / Women / Skeletons In The Closet / Bach's Bourree In E Minor



804 April 1988

*Unchain The Night / Too Rolling Stoned / Another Nail For My Heart / Frenzy

805 May 1988

Crying In The Rain / Rock Me / *Sweet Emotion / *Long Distance Runaround

806 June 1988

*Killer Of Giants / Little Sister / *Skyscraper / *Theme For An Imaginary Western

807 July 1988

*Battery / *Peace Of Mind / Satch Boogie / *Wait

808 August 1988

Mr. Scary / Heaven Tonight / *The Wind Cries Mary / *Over The Hills And Far Away

809 September 1988

*Welcome To The Jungle / Light My Fire / Classical Gas / Get Up

810 October 1988

*Another Brick In The Wall, Part Two / Eight Miles High / Queen Of The Reich / *S.A.T.O.

811 November 1988

*Black and Blue / Wake Up Dead / Song Of The Wind / Always With Me, Always With You

812 December 1988

*Gypsy Road / Come On, Part One / Damn Good / Zap

GPMAC The Acoustic Classics (\$4.95)

Dee / Embryonic Journey / Midsummer's Daydream / Greensleeves / Blackbird / Little Martha / Black Mountain Side / Dust In The Wind / Mood For A Day

901 January 1989

Bad Medicine / Suite Judy Blue Eyes / While My Guitar Gently Weeps (V. Moore) / *Can I Play With Madness

902 February 1989

Kiss Of Death / *Pour Some Sugar On Me / Sweet Child o' Mine / T-Bone Shuffle / *NV43345

904 April 1989

*When Love Comes To Town / Spanish Fly / You Know What I Mean / Be All, End All / Jessica

Good Music Never Goes Out of Style.

Send for your back issues today!

Only \$4.50 each!

(\$4.95 for Acoustic Classics)

Mail to: GUITAR, P.O. Box 1490, Port Chester, N.Y. 10573-1490

Name _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Send \$4.50 for each issue ordered. The Acoustic Classics is \$4.95. Make checks or money orders (U.S. funds only--do not send cash) payable to GUITAR. Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery. Postage and handling is included for all U.S. residents. NY, NJ and CT residents please add appropriate sales tax. CANADIAN AND FOREIGN ORDERS: Send \$5.50 for each regular issue and \$5.95 for each The Acoustic Classics ordered, which includes shipping and handling charges.

CALL BOARD

P.O. Box 1490 Port Chester, N.Y. 10573

(The Call Board is free. Please write message on postcard and include your return address.)

GUITAR For The Practicing Musician is proud to announce the formation of our own record label, dedicated to recording and distributing the music of instrumental rock guitarists who know that attitude, fury and flash also encompass feel, finesse and restraint. Our goal is to provide lovers of guitar music with a hairy case of goosebumps. If you think you've got the goods to do just that, send us a cassette

of your music along with a bio. Enclose a SASE if you want your tape returned.

*GUITAR FPM Records
P.O. Box 1490
Port Chester, NY 10573*

Three teenage Houston-based guitarists searching for a teacher that will teach theory, technique, and sweep picking. Leaning towards Neo-classical fusion and jazz improvisation. Send info to:

*Chris Tondre
Peter & Mark O'Dowd
5211 Lodge Creek Dr.
Houston, TX 77066
(713) 537-2950*

For sale: (Concord III) Westone left-handed guitar, hardshell case, very good condition, \$250.00. Also Bio bass amp, Crate model, new condition. \$100.00.

*Ron Tinkham
629 Wayne Ave.
Greenville, OH 45331
(513) 548-8541*

Wanted: A Washburn SX-60C amp. Must be in good working condition. Also Washburn effect pedals. Send picture to:

*Randy Alberts
611 Hollybrook Dr.
Rockford, IL 61111
(815) 633-9385*

I am an experienced guitar technician seeking a position with a national touring act. I do very good guitar maintenance and set-up work. Guaranteed to satisfy. Please contact me immediately.

*Ted Hot
4636 Spatz Ave.
Fort Wayne, IN 46806
(219) 744-0013*

WHO IS BLUES?

Wanted: 1979/1980 Kramer Gene Simmons (Kiss) Axe Bass Guitar. Must be mint or near mint condition. I would appreciate any help I can get finding this guitar. Feel free to call or write:

*Paul A. Hettinger
P.O. Box 384
Winamac, IN 46996
(219) 946-4229*

I am looking for an instructor (or a guitarist who can teach bass), who can teach anything from jazz to classical. I have been playing for three years and I am a pretty fast learner. It would be nice to find someone who can play *Billy Sheehan* stuff!!! Must live in Connecticut area. Please give me a call.

*Guy Harrington
180 Little Acres Road
Glastonbury, CT 06033
(203) 657-9910*

I would like to purchase some used equipment like the Ada Multi-effects and Ada Digitizer. Must be in good condition. No outrageous prices. Send picture if possible.

*Robert Morales
1051 Adler Ave. #25
Calxico, CA 92231*

For Sale: Rockman equalizer. 12 bands—3 bass, 7 Midrange. Bypass switch. Drive level hot switch. 12db output. Overall volume control. AC only. Brand new—nothing wrong. \$75 or willing to trade.

*Bruce Cullom
820 Diane Dr.
Wake Village, Tx. 75501
(214) 832-1986*

NOW, PLAY FASTER IN 10 DAYS--GUARANTEED!

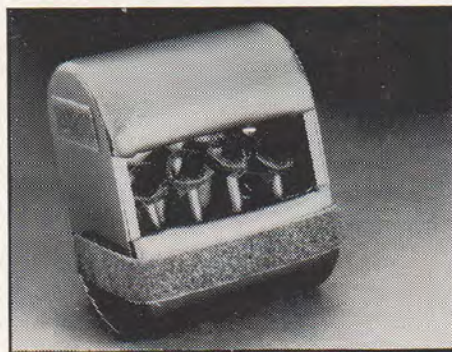
Amazing breakthrough makes it possible!

Today's hot licks call for super fast techniques. If you want to make it in the big leagues of guitar playing, you've got to have the lightning finger speed of the pros. And now you can!

FretMaster SX is the first instant hand speed developer ever offered. Created by professionals for professionals, FretMaster SX uses the sophisticated variable-resistance dynamics of today's most advanced exercise equipment--to give you the results you want *fast!*

The easy way to build speed and power

FretMaster SX is the easiest way ever to achieve dazzling speed--without hours and hours of practice. Simply place your fingers within the ergonomically designed fingerpads, and with just a few minutes a day of simple, almost effortless movements, you'll find your speed, flexibility and accuracy improving dramatically in as little as a week to 10 days. Nothing could be simpler!



Use it anywhere!

Try FretMaster SX for 10 days. If you're not amazed at the difference it makes, return it for a complete and courteous refund.

Special offer — introductory price of **\$39.95** for all orders from this issue!
Regular price \$59.95

Order Now!

JUST IN TIME FOR THE HOLIDAYS

Send check or money order for \$39.95 plus \$3.00 shipping and handling to:

BLAKE - DAVIS PRODUCTS Dept. GPM - 5
7611 MIAMI VIEW DRIVE, NORTH BAY VILLAGE, FL 33141

Visa & Master Card orders:

Send my FretMaster SX to:

Name _____
Card # _____
Expiration _____

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ St. _____ Zip _____

or call **1-800-444-0623**

Phone (____) _____

I am a 20-year-old guitarist from Greensboro, N.C., planning on going to GIT in Sept. of '89 or March of '90. I would like to hear from current students or graduates. I need to know things like the cost of living, best places to live while attending the school, financial aid, if it's possible to have a job & keep up with the classes—all kinds of things. PLEASE HELP!!!

Steve Muir
401 W. Montcastle Dr.
Greensboro, NC 27406

I have a problem that I'm sure other guitarists have faced—soft fingertips. I'm simply not able to get a controlled vibrato without sacrificing elements of my technique, and legato and two-handed styles pose the same problems. I need resistance! I know that Tony Iommi had a similar problem. Got any suggestions?

Jesse Peters
Pleasant St.
Saxtons River, VT 05154

Hey all you guitar maniacs, I need help! I'm a Bio major, freshman in college. I've played guitar for three years & music is becoming a passion. I can't live a day w/o it!! I plan to form a band ASAP to play parties and just have a good time rock & rolling. My main problem is rhythm. I have a drummer friend who calls me "white." He says I'll never get it cuz "Ya gotta be born w/rhythm." I need some input to overcome my rhythm barrier. If your guitar playing was once "white," please tell me what helped you to change that!!!!

Butch Sabaitis
"The Un-rhythmist"
207 Prentiss Hall
Winona St.
University of Winona, MN 55987

ANNISTON AREA MUSICIANS!

I am currently spearheading an attempt to gather area musicians (Anniston, Alabama and surrounding area) in order to form an informed network of potentially valuable connections and information. Need a jammin' partner? New band member? Want to buy or sell anything? I'd like to start filling the gaps by gathering any information on yourselves or a friend that you care to give. No matter How or What you play, any feedback is welcome. Let's get ACTIVE!

Honz Gardner
Rt. 1 Box 957
Alexandria, AL 36250
(205) 435-8945 (anytime)

FEMALE ROCKERS - ALL AGES - HEAVY GLAM, METAL, ROCK, POP!!! Sick of the wimps and the stereotypes?!? Just want to scream, "Help! Isn't there anyone else out there like ME??" YOU BET THERE IS!! Join our network!! Run by female rockers FOR female rockers. Non-prejudiced/liberal values. Let us put you in contact with female musicians all across the U.S.!! We are brand new, but we are ALREADY making great strides!!! WE are the future! Big things planned! Tell us YOUR story, we'll listen and help you out!!

PO Box 1762
Rockefeller Center Station
New York, NY 10185

TIRED OF WIMPY GUITAR LESSONS? THEN GET ON THE ROCK EXPRESS®!

Now, ROCK EXPRESS has two different instructional series to choose from.

With the **HitMasters Series**® you'll learn today's hottest rock hits in their entirety, exactly as they were played by the artists. Chord for chord and solo for solo. With the **TechMasters**® series, you'll learn the tools and techniques you need to become the guitarist, bassist or drummer you've always dreamed of becoming. As always, if **ROCK EXPRESS** isn't everything we've promised, return the tapes for a full refund. *Become the player you've always wanted to be. Order today!*

CUSTOMER COMMENTS

"Your tapes are a heavy metal guitarists dream come true. No exotic scales I'll never use and so much more than empty solos that lead you nowhere." — Mike Colby, Los Angeles, CA

"Somebody finally got it right. Thanks to your tapes, my band and I are finally getting gigs and making money!" — Brad Olson, Cincinnati, OH

"I almost gave up on guitar, but you guys delivered what you promised. My friends can't believe what a hot guitarist I've become." — Dave Marino, New York, NY

"You guys are hot! I learned more practical, usable skills from your Hitmasters and Techmasters series than I did in a year of guitar lessons, and at a fraction of the cost!" — Richard Hernandez, Houston, TX

TechMasters Series

- ☐ **Tape A MEGA LICKS** — The ultimate licks tape. An insane assortment of today's hottest licks. Covering: heavy metal, blues, tapping and tricks. The styles of Van Halen, Vaughan, Vai, Lynch, Slash and many more.
- ☐ **Tape B SONGWRITING MADE EASY** — This easy to follow method covers everything you'll need to write successful rock songs. Including a step by step approach to commercial structure and formula for both music and lyrics.
- ☐ **Tape C INSIDE THE MUSIC BUSINESS** — This is a must for any songwriter or band looking to get signed. This "how to" approach covers: music publishers, record labels, licensing, contracts and much more.
- ☐ **Tape D MAXIMUM BAND POTENTIAL** — On this tape, top professional Patrick Sean shows you how to put together and maintain a successful working rock band. Learn to trouble shoot and avoid all the potential problems that every band encounters.
- ☐ **Tape E THE COMPLETE DRUMMER** — On this tape, you'll quickly move from the basic fundamentals to a new level of expressive ability and confidence. You'll learn to play some of rock's hottest drum grooves, fills, rhythms and techniques from some of rock's most popular songs. Plus practice jam tracks.
- ☐ **Tape F THE COMPLETE BASS PLAYER** — This tape will dramatically expand your versatility and creative ability over a variety of styles. You'll learn: scales, modes and arpeggios, grooving with the drummer, soloing, slapping, interpretive techniques, exercises, plus practice jam tracks.
- ☐ **Tape G THE TOOLS TO TOTAL IMPROVISATION** — This tape will give you full command of a complete arsenal of today's popular techniques. You'll learn triads, arpeggios, pentatonic, major and minor scales. Legato and staccato playing plus much more. All against major, minor and dominant practice jam tracks.
- ☐ **Tape H THE COMPLETE BEGINNER'S ROCK GUITAR SYSTEM** — This tape will teach you everything you'll need to play burning rock guitar. You'll learn basic rock chords and progressions, including power chords. Rock soloing and scales including licks, tricks and techniques. Plus practice jam tracks.
- ☐ **Tape I POWER ROCK** — This tape starts where our beginning rock guitar tape ends. You'll learn: advanced chords including inversions and slash chords. Advanced soloing including major, minor and blues scales. Two-hand techniques, speed picking and much more. Plus practice jam tracks.
- ☐ **Tape J GUNS N' ROSES / AEROSMITH STYLE** — An in depth look into the style of Guns N' Roses and Aerosmith. You'll learn their hottest licks, tricks, fills and techniques. Learn how their style works for them and how it can work in your own playing.
- ☐ **Tape K VAN HALEN STYLE** — An in depth look into the style of Van Halen. You'll learn his hottest licks, tricks, fills and techniques. Learn how his style works for him and how it can work in your own playing.

HitMasters Series

- ☐ **TAPE 3** Dancing Days; Black Dog; Ocean; Stairway to Heaven.
- ☐ **TAPE 4** Crazy Train; Mr. Crowley; Over the Mountain; Suicide Solution.
- ☐ **TAPE 5** For Whom the Bell Tolls; Master of Puppets; Peace Sells; Anarchy in the U.K. (Metallica/Megadeth).
- ☐ **TAPE 6** The trooper; Run to the Hills; Living After Midnight; You Got Another Thing Coming (Iron Maiden/Judas Priest).
- ☐ **TAPE 7** Shake Me; Nobody's Fool; You Give Love a Bad Name; Runaway (Cinderella/Bon Jovi).
- ☐ **TAPE 8** Still of the Night; Here I Go Again; Alone Again; Breaking the Chains (White Snake/Dokken).
- ☐ **TAPE 9** Let It Go; Pour Some Sugar On Me; Wait; All You Need is Rock N' Roll (Def Leppard/White Lion).
- ☐ **TAPE 10** Tobacco Road; Yankee Rose; Satch Boogie; Always With Me Always With You (Vai/Satriani).
- ☐ **TAPE 11** Back In Black; You Shook Me; Rock You Like a Hurricane; No One Like You (AC/DC/Scorpions).
- ☐ **TAPE 12** Daydream; Morning Star; The Taker; Tears of Sahara (Moore/Macalpine).
- ☐ **TAPE 13** Talk Dirty To Me; Nothin' But a Good Time; Welcome to the Jungle; Sweet Child O' Mine (Poison/Guns N' Roses).
- ☐ **TAPE 14** Looks That Kill; Smoking In the Boys Room; Round & Round; Lay It Down (Motley Crue/Ratt).
- ☐ **TAPE 15** Sultans of Swing; Money for Nothing; Crossroads; Layla (Dire Straits/Eric Clapton).
- ☐ **TAPE 16** Love Struck Baby; Pride and Joy; La Grange; Sharp Dressed Man (Stevie Ray Vaughan/ZZ Top).
- ☐ **TAPE 17** Shapes of Things; Out in the Fields; Assault Attack; Desert Song (Gary Moore/Michael Schenker).
- ☐ **TAPE 18** Blue Wind; Cause We've Ended as Lovers; Red House; All Along the Watchtower (Beck/Hendrix).

- Each **ROCK EXPRESS** cassette just \$9.95!
- Buy 3 and pick a 4th tape **FREE!**
- Send check, money order or cash, U.S. currency only, to Rock Express
- Add \$1.00 per tape for shipping & handling
- Foreign orders add \$2.00 per tape
- Perfect for all levels - no music reading!

ROCK EXPRESS
8033 Sunset Blvd., Suite 622, Hollywood, CA 90046

What a difference a year makes.



Every musician has a choice. You can wait for your big break, hope it comes, and hope it's something you can handle. Or you can make your own break — by getting the finest, most *practical* music education available. Doing it right may not take as long as you think.

If your music is worth a year of your life, a wide choice of one-year programs is waiting for you at the acclaimed Grove School of Music in Los Angeles. Each program offers the intensive precision education you'll need to cut through the competition as a versatile composer, arranger, instrumentalist, singer, or recording engineer.

Dramatically expanding your knowledge of musical styles, harmony, and the

latest technology, the Grove School has one constant mission: preparing you to meet the real demands of today's music industry. That's why all Grove instructors are working professionals with proven ability to make

a living in music.

If you want to make a living doing what you love, find out what a difference a year can make. Send us the coupon below, and we'll send you more information. Or call us toll-free at **800-234-7683** (818-904-9400 within California). See why Grove graduates are the lifeblood of tomorrow's music.

Grove
SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Building careers in music.

Grove
SCHOOL OF MUSIC

MAIL COUPON TO: Grove School of Music, 14539 Sylvan Street,
Van Nuys, California 91411
800-23-GROVE (818-904-9400 within California)

PLEASE PRINT

NAME: _____

STREET _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

PHONE () _____

I'd like to know more about the programs checked below:

- ☐ General Musicianship
☐ Composing and Arranging
☐ Electronic Composing and Arranging

- ☐ Percussion
☐ Professional Instrumental
☐ Recording Engineering
☐ Songwriting
☐ Film/Video Composing

- ☐ Bass
☐ Guitar
☐ Keyboard
☐ Synthesizer
☐ Vocal

GPM 5/89

Anyone with information and/or recommendations about signal processors for guitar players, please write me. I've played a few, but many are only available if I order to buy. Please Help!!

Joe Armstrong of High Noon
2355 Nan St.
Aurora, IL 60504

Help! Beginning guitarist on limited budget seeks used Rockman Soloist. Fairly good condition a must! Also, anyone with info on the new Charvel combo amp. Please write or call!

Brian McCarthy
5486 Lakeside Dr.
Newburgh, IN 47630
(812) 858-5589

Attention! Published, award-winning poet offering his services for those in need of lyrics. I write for all veins of music: jazz, rock, pop, metal, thrash. In all topics: love, politics, sci-fi, fantasy. Everything from full blown concept albums to single selections. Your ideas or mine. Please—no requests for "party all night" lyrics. I write with direction. If your band needs that edge, that direction to match up with your musical talents, then I am the one to talk to. Extremely reasonable, absolutely open-minded. Don't keep that album waiting any longer. Do drop me a line.

Mark Antony Rossi
Box 1644
APO New York
09009-5365

For those interested in getting their material on the radio, have I got an offer for you! If you are in a band, (instrumentalists are also welcome) and would like to have your songs played on a prominent hard rock/heavy metal radio show, mail me your tape and bio. Will notify by mail when package is received.

Damage Incorporated
c/o WMUA-FM
102 Campus Center
University of Massachusetts
Amherst, MA 01003

23-year-old female guitarist with two years experience of regimented practice sessions and music theory comprehension seeking fellow musicians on a compatible level to interact and communicate with. My only musical preference is to learn all I can. Temporarily located in the Northern Phoenix area. Plans to move back east to Boston and attend Berklee College of Music. Any insights pertaining to the school and guitar playing in general are nutrition for a knowledge-hungry musician.

Stephanie Washington
8222 N. 19 Ave. 329-South
Phoenix, Az. 85021
[602] 995-8439

Technoid metal Glam/Spandex junkies meet Ornette Coleman and Arnold Schoenberg. I am a bassist currently looking for a guitarist between the ages of 18 and 25 to form a band pretty much fitting the above description. Called for is an ability to read music, a high level of tolerance for experimentalism

(Vai with Zappa and '73 King Crimson are good starting points) and a sense of Kiss/Crue meets Jethro Tull theatricality. Gentle Giant, Kansas, Rush and Queensryche influences also welcome. Have I thinned out the field yet? Good. If you're still reading this and are willing to build a band from the ground up, please send inquiries, tapes, photos, political manifestos, etc. Please call before 10 pm. EST

Jeff Blanks
1496 Kahanna Dr.
Decatur, GA 30033
(404) 636-1147

Guitar lessons. Louisville area's finest rock instructor now available for private instruction. Emphasize theory application in a rock context. Correspondence lessons also.

Tim Pitts
1602 Girard Dr.
Louisville KY 40222
[502] 426-2395

Newly-formed group of artists looking to spread their talents throughout the music industry. We design album covers, posters, and do custom guitar painting. You name it, we'll draw it, anywhere you want.

Rabid Art Unlimited
46640 Norfolk
Indio, Ca 92201
(619)342-9856

On July 20, 1988, my hotel room at the Briarwood Inn, London, Ontario, Canada, was broken into. The model citizens treated themselves to a Fender Sidekick Amp, a Boss CE-3 distortion pedal, and also my Brian May Guild Guitar, Serial #131. The other stuff is easy to replace. The guitar is not. Besides it's obvious monetary value, it has a great sentimental value to me, and it eats at me to know that some juvenile delinquent is in possession of an instrument that he could never appreciate. Due to it's rarity, there are few, if any, Brian May Models in Canada. Please contact me if you have any information regarding it's whereabouts. It would be greatly appreciated.

Bill Birch
1405 Tecumseh Rd. W.
Windsor, Ont. Canada
N9B 1T7
(519) 973-4622

Marshall 50 watt Amplifier with both Cabinets. Two years old. Mint Condition. Has never been on the road. Cables and cover included. BEST OFFER OVER \$1600.00. CALL;

Randy Whales
1815 South Sweetbriar
Springfield, OH 45505
(513) 325-6527

23-year-old loud, rude, dedicated guitarist and 21-year-old hungry, dedicated drummer seek a crude, dedicated bass player (with star quality and lots of balls) for our original rock/metal band (influences: W.A.S.P., Ozzy, Priest, Dio, Dokken, Kiss, etc.). Note the following: We are brothers who have done our research and are very business-like; however, we are a walking stage show (we love

to wear our chains in town!) We own a P.A. system, lights, stage props, etc. We both have vocal ability and know music theory. We are looking for a simple, solid, grooving showman/entertainer, not a technical, "I'm the best" type of player. If you are interested and feel that you qualify, call us anytime (24 hrs) and/or send a photo of yourself and your equipment. A demo tape will not be necessary.

Joe or Jay
1216 Webster
Waco, Texas 76706
(817) 754-3280

Progressive Guitar Lessons: Trained by GIT and Berklee pros. Learn songs-theory-technique; expand your potential. Remember, without you, your guitar does nothing. Ex-

pand your concept of music and guitar. Call our 24 hr. answering service.

(612) 933-3905

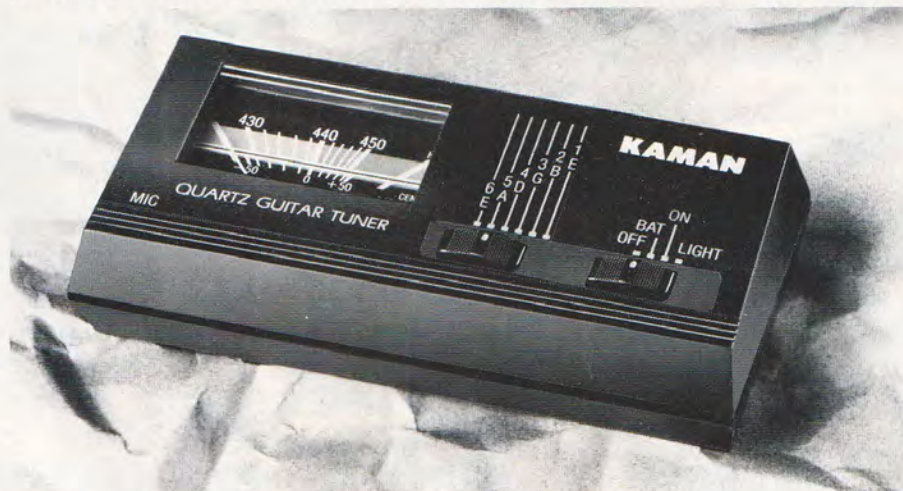
WANTED: Mosrite six-string solid body guitar.

Kenneth Selepack
RT 1
Box 2255
Moncks Corner, SC 19461
(803) 899-6255

WANTED: Any information on Electro-Harmonix Bed Stone phase shifter. Manuals, schematics, personal experience, etc. Will pay copying and postage.

Michael White
P.O. Box 10904
Pensacola, FL. 32524

FREE! Kaman Guitar Tuner Offer!



Play Kaman Strings and Get Tuned in!

Here's a remarkable one-time offer that's too good to pass up. Go to your local participating Kaman Musical String Dealer. Look for the counter display announcing the Free Kaman Guitar Tuner Offer (it's a \$39.95 retail value!) and get a special redemption coupon with your next set of Kaman strings.

Save the set wrappers from your favorite Kaman Strings. When you have 12 set wrappers (any mix of guitar and/or bass strings) send them to us with the coupon and \$5.00 (check or money order) to cover UPS shipping and handling and we'll send you a quartz guitar tuner. Start saving your Kaman string wrappers now—offer ends April 30, 1989!



Kaman Musical String Corp.
P.O. Box 837, Bloomfield, CT 06002

KAMAN

ADVERTISER INDEX

ADA	C3	Kitty Hawk Amplifiers	77
Acoustic Bass Amps	72	Kramer Music Products	142
American Educational Music Publications	20,21	LP Music Group	77
Ampeg	132	Mail Box Music	107
Aspri	153	Martin Guitars	5
Attack Productions	139	Maze Music	24
Audio Glassic	25	Mechanics of Metal	106
Axsak	106	Midco	136
Bamex	153	Music Dispatch	108
Blake-Davis Products	158	Musician's Friend	129
Carvin Corporation	65,97,141	Musician's Institute	145
Chandler	92	Nady Systems	131
Class Axe	69	Octave Apart Music	113
Conklin Guitars	130	Ovation	11
Crate	27	PMI	154
DCI Music Video	38	Randall Instruments	147
DOD Electronics	9	Recording Workshop	113
Dean Markley	98	Rexor Wireless System	136
Digitech	85	Rock Express	159
DiMarzio	90	Rock Performance Music	93,94,95
Dick Grove School of Music	160	Rock Shop	18
EMG Pickups	152	Rockhouse Video	14,15
East Coast Sound	140	Rocktek	96
Elektra Records	13	Rotosound	137
Ernie Ball	3	S.I.T. Strings	74
Fender Musical Instruments	30,31	Sabine Metronome	76
Five-Star Music	109	Sam Ash Music	113
Fretboard Dynamics	154	Samson Technologies Corporation	C4
G&L Music Sales	1	Scholz Research & Development	89
GHS Strings	134	Select Pickups	129
GVM Publishing	113	Seymour Duncan	71
Gallien-Krueger	6	Shane Musical Instruments	153
Gibson Strings and Accessories	8	Shrapnel Records	C2
GUITAR Back Issues	157	Signature Guitars	26
Guitar Center of Minneapolis	109	Silver Eagle Designs	73
Guitar Empire	109	Sound Connection	17
Guitar Summer Workshop	139	Tascam	155
GUITAR Trax	143	Thomas Cooper Enterprises	106
Guitar Works	129	Thoroughbred Music	109
Hohner	52	Tubeworks	12
Hot Licks Production Tapes	135	Ultrasonic	7
Ibanez	91	VMI Industries	78
International Music Corporation	28	Warmoth Guitar Parts	130
J. D'Addario & Company Inc.	29	Washburn	19
Kaman Musical Strings	68,161	Workshop Records	152
Ken Smith	129	Yamaha Music Corporation	75

MUSIC STUDY AND ORGANIZATION

An Education for Life

Everything from computer programming to architecture depends upon organizing principles that determine whether or not a task is successful—whether the word processor ultimately works or the building stands or falls. The study of musical forms and structures provides a student with insight into the same underlying principles that govern a work of music. For example, a student may learn to break a more complex work into smaller, simpler parts in order to grasp its total effect. Or a melodic pattern may be traced as it unfolds logically over the course of a composition. In these and other ways, students learn to understand and apply the concept of organization in music—and to recognize the importance of organizing principles in all systematic endeavors.

Music study—think about it. It's an education *for life*.

One in a series from the
*Foundation for
the Advancement
of Education
in Music*

1902 Association Drive
Reston, Virginia 22091

NEXT MONTH

JAKE E. LEE
METALLICA
THE BEATLES
JEFF HEALEY
GREG HOWE
PETER BUCK

WITH TRANSCRIPTIONS TO
HIGH WIRE
ONE
HERE COMES THE SUN
CONFIDENCE MAN
THE PEPPER SHAKE

10 OUT OF 10 PLAYERS RECOMMEND ADA

- ☒ Paul Gilbert
- ☒ Kirk Hammett
- ☒ Vito Bratta
- White Lion*
- ☒ Jamie Glaser
- ☒ Bill Connors
- ☒ Wayne Johnson
- ☒ Dave Mason
- ☒ Bruce Bouillet
- Racer X*
- ☒ Vernon Reid
- Living Color*
- ☒ Steve Bertek
- Oingo Boingo*



MP-1
MIDI Tube
Preamp

MC-1
MIDI Foot
Controller

B200S
Bipolar Stereo
Power Amp

T130S
All Tube Stereo
Power Amp

2-12C
Slant/Straight
Celestion Cabinets

800-241-8888

ADA
GUITAR AMPLIFICATION SYSTEMS
7303D Edgewater Drive, Oakland, CA 94621 (415) 632-1323

THE NEXT STAGE IN WIRELESS

Stage 22: True Diversity Wireless With dbx* At A Price That Won't Hold You Back

Stage 22 is the first affordable *no compromise* true diversity wireless system for musical performance and sound reinforcement.

Samson True Diversity technology with built-in dbx Noise Reduction yields superb high-fidelity wireless sound in every application.

The best news? Stage 22 comes fully equipped at a price so low *everyone* can afford to go wireless with the most thoroughly professional system available.

Don't be left out of the wireless future. Cut the cables of the past now with Stage 22.

SAMSON®
WE ARE THE WIRELESS FUTURESM

Samson Technologies Corp.
485-19 South Broadway, Hicksville, NY 11801 (516) 932-3810 FAX (516) 932-3815
In Canada: Omnimedia Corporation Ltd.,
9653 Cote De Liesse, Dorval, Quebec H9P 1A3 514-636-9971



Stage 22 is available with the Electro-Voice N/Dym 757 microphone sold exclusively in wireless by Samson.

*dbx is a registered trademark of BSR North America © 1988 Samson Technologies Corp.